

# FISH TERMINOLOGIES

## Archaeological Object Type Thesaurus

Report Format: Hierarchical listing - alpha

Notes: For the recording of portable archaeological objects.

Date: January 2018



## ABACUS

- SN A calculating table or frame, specifically one in which balls slide upon wires. Used for the mechanical solution of arithmetical problems.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- NT PARACHUTE

## ADAPTED

- SN A car adapted for ease of use by people with disabilities.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT CAR

## ADZE

- SN A cutting tool where the plane of the blade is at right angles to the shaft.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

## ADZE HAMMER

- SN A shaft hole adze with additional hammer knob, normally polished stone.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT  
STRIKING EQUIPMENT

## AEOLIAN DEPOSIT

- SN A wind-blown deposit.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT
- NT COVERSAND  
LOESS

## AERIAL MINE

- SN A mine designed specifically to be dropped from an aircraft, often into the sea.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT MINE

## AESICA BROOCH

- UF Hook Norton Brooch
- SN A mid-1st century AD brooch influenced by the Thistle type, commonly with projections on the upper bow and widening to a triangular plate, often described as a fantail, below.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BOW BROOCH

## AESTEL

- SN An object to point at words whilst reading, eg the Alfred jewel.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

## AGRICULTURAL DEPOSIT

- UF Cultivation Soil  
Garden Soil  
Plough Soil
- SN Use for deposits formed as a result of the modification of soils by humans for agricultural purposes.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT

## AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

- SN Objects associated with cultivation, the rearing of livestock, gathering, hunting, fishing, horticulture and the primary processing of foodstuffs.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

- NT BEE SKEP  
BEEHIVE  
CROOK  
CULTIVATION OBJECT  
FISHING OBJECT  
GRINDING EQUIPMENT  
HARVESTING AND MOWING OBJECT  
HUNTING OBJECT  
HURDLE  
MILKING VESSEL  
MILL PADDLE  
PITCHFORK  
THRESHING AND WINNOWING OBJECT

## AIRCRAFT

- SN A machine that can be flown in the air, now specifically an aeroplane or helicopter.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT VEHICLE

## AIRCRAFT COMPONENT

- SN Any part of an aircraft. Use more specific term where known.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT VEHICLE COMPONENT
- NT AIRCRAFT ENGINE

## AIRCRAFT ENGINE

- SN The engine housed within the fuselage of an aircraft that powers its flight.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT AIRCRAFT COMPONENT  
ENGINE

## Alam

- USE RELIGIOUS STANDARD

## ALBARELLO

- SN A concave sided jar made in tin-glazed earthenware. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONCAVE SIDED JAR

## ALDIS LAMP

- SN A handheld lamp used to send morse code messages ship-to-ship or ship-to-shore. The lamp and its reflector can be covered/uncovered by a trigger operated shutter.
- CL VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS

## ALEMBIC

- SN A type of retort used for distillation.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

## ALIDADE

- SN A scale or index of a sextant, astrolabe or similar instrument.
- CL MEASUREMENT

## ALLUVIUM

- UF Waterlain Silt
- SN Deposits laid down as the result of river action.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT

## ALTAR

- UF Altar Base
- SN A structure consecrated for devotional purposes.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### Altar Base

USE **ALTAR**

#### ALTAR CROSS

SN A cross designed to be placed upon an altar.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT CROSS

#### ALTAR VASE

SN A vase used on the altar.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT ALTAR VESSEL  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT ALTAR VESSEL

#### ALTAR VESSEL

SN A container used upon the altar.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
NT ALTAR VASE

#### ALTARPIECE

SN A decorative piece connected to the altar.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### ALTIMETER

SN An instrument for measuring height above sea level.  
CL MEASUREMENT

#### ALUDEL

SN An object used in the sublimation process. It is pear shaped with both ends open.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### AMMUNITION

SN Articles used in charging guns and ordnance.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PROJECTILE  
NT BULLET  
CANISTER (SHOT)  
CANNON BALL  
CARTRIDGE  
MORTAR BOMB  
MUSKET BALL  
SHELL CASE  
SHOT  
RT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER

#### AMMUNITION POUCH

SN A container used to hold ammunition.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MILITARY EQUIPMENT

#### AMPHIBIAN REMAINS

SN Use for the remains of any part of an amphibian.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT VERTEBRATE REMAINS

#### AMPHORA

SN Storage vessel, usually a two handled narrow necked jar.

CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### AMPULLA

UF Pilgrim Bottle  
SN A miniature lead phial worn around the neck as a religious pilgrim sign, generally medieval.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

#### AMULET

UF Amulet Ring  
Amulet Seal  
Talisman  
SN A trinket worn as a protection against evil.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT JEWELLERY

#### AMULET CAPSULE

SN A case or container for an amulet.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### Amulet Ring

USE **AMULET**  
**FINGER RING**  
SN Use both terms.

#### Amulet Seal

USE **AMULET**  
**SEAL MATRIX**  
SN Use both terms.

#### ANCHOR

UF Anchor Stone  
SN A heavy weight used to moor a ship.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT WATER CRAFT EQUIPMENT

#### Anchor Stone

USE **ANCHOR**

#### Angle Bracket

USE **BRACKET**

#### ANGLE TIE

SN A bar fixed across a frame at an angle to stiffen it.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### ANGON

SN A long spear with a double barb where one barb is longer than the other.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT JAVELIN

#### ANIMAL BELL

SN A bell worn by an animal, eg sheep, goats, cows and hawks, to inform the owner of the animal's position.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
NT COW BELL  
HAWK BELL

Animal Bone

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

**ANIMAL BROOCH**

- SN An enamelled plate brooch, dating from the second and third centuries AD, depicting an animal often with religious significance, such as hares, birds, fish and horses, sometimes with rider.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PLATE BROOCH

**ANIMAL CARE EQUIPMENT**

- SN Equipment used in the care and upkeep of animals, usually used directly on the animal.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- NT BUTTERIS  
CURRY COMB

**ANIMAL COLLAR**

- SN A band of material, often leather, or a chain or similar worn around the neck of an animal for identification and or restraint. Where this is part of harness use the specific harness term.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

**ANIMAL EQUIPMENT**

- SN Objects associated with the care and use of animals.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- NT ANIMAL BELL  
ANIMAL CARE EQUIPMENT  
ANIMAL COLLAR  
ANIMAL SHOE  
COCKSPUR  
GOAD  
HARNESS  
HARNESS FITTING  
HAWKING EQUIPMENT  
HOBBLE  
HORSE ARMOUR  
HORSE TRAPPING  
JINGLE JANGLE  
LEASH  
MUZZLE  
SADDLE  
SHOEING NAIL  
STIRRUP  
STIRRUP STRAP MOUNT  
STIRRUP TERMINAL

Animal Horn

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

**ANIMAL MICRO REMAINS**

- SN Microscopic animal remains. Use more specific term if known.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT ANIMAL REMAINS

**ANIMAL REMAINS**

- UF Animal Bone  
Animal Horn  
Animal Skeleton  
Animal Skull  
Animal Tooth  
Antler  
Antler Tine

- Calf Hair
- Cattle Nasal Bone
- Faunal Remains
- Knuckle Bone (Remains)

- SN The remains of any part of any animal. Use specific term where possible.
- CL ECOFACTS
- NT ANIMAL MICRO REMAINS  
BUTCHERED ANIMAL REMAINS  
INVERTEBRATE REMAINS  
VERTEBRATE REMAINS
- RT FORAMINIFERA

**ANIMAL SHOE**

- SN A shoe fixed to an animal, either permanently or temporarily, to protect the hoof and provide improved grip.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- NT DONKEY SHOE  
HIPPOSANDAL  
HORSESHOE  
OX SHOE

Animal Skeleton

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

Animal Skull

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

Animal Tooth

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

Ankle Guard

USE **LEG GUARD**

**ANKLET**

- SN An ornamental chain, worn around the ankle.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY

**ANNELID REMAINS**

- UF Earthworm Remains
- SN Remains of animals characterized as having bodies made up of annular segments, such as worms and leeches. Earthworm eggs and granules commonly occur. Bristle worms are found associated with marine molluscs.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT INVERTEBRATE REMAINS

**ANNULAR BROOCH**

- SN A ring shaped brooch, commonly Anglo-Saxon and medieval.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BROOCH

Ansate Brooch

USE **CATERPILLAR BROOCH**

Antefix

USE **ROOF FINIAL**

Anthropomorphic Jug

- USE **FACE JUG**
- SN (Source: MPRG)

Antler

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

Antler Tine

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

**ANVIL**

- SN A block, usually of iron, upon which objects are shaped and hammered in smithing.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**APOTHECARY JAR**

- SN A jar used to store medicines, drugs or the constituent parts of medicines and drugs.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT MEDICAL CONTAINER
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

**APOTHECARY LADLE**

- SN A ladle used for the making of drugs and medicines.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

**APOTHECARY WEIGHT**

- SN One of a set used in pharmacy to measure volume or weight for dispensing.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT WEIGHT

**APPLE CORER**

- SN A tool for removing the core from an apple.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT CORER

**APRON**

- SN A protective outer garment.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

**APRON FITTING**

- SN A specialised fitting for Roman armour. For a part of a garment use APRON.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

**AQUAMANILE**

- SN Used for holding water and washing hands, usually in the shape of an animal.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER

**ARACHNID REMAINS**

- SN Remains of arthropods characterized as having a body divided into two segments and four pairs of legs, such as spiders, scorpions, ticks and mites.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT ARTHROPOD REMAINS
- NT MITE REMAINS

**ARCH**

- SN The spanning of an opening without the use of a lintel.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT
- RT KEYSTONE

Archetype

USE **PROTOTYPE**

ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

- SN Parts of a building's fabric, structures and associated services, eg drain pipe. If the structure is complete use a monument type thesaurus.

CL ARCHITECTURE

- NT ARCH
- BALUSTER
- BEAM
- BOSS
- CAPITAL
- CHIMNEY
- CHIMNEY POT
- COLUMN
- CORBEL
- DOOR
- DRAIN COVER
- FINIAL (ARCHITECTURAL)
- FLOOR
- GARGOYLE
- GATE
- GRILLE
- GUTTERING
- JAMB
- KEYSTONE
- LINTEL
- LOUVRE
- MOULDING
- PANEL
- PIER
- PILLAR
- PIPE (ARCHITECTURAL)
- POST
- SILL BEAM
- STADDLE STONE
- STEP
- TIE BAR
- VAULT SPRINGER
- VOUSSOIR
- WALL
- WELL
- WINDOW

**ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT**

- SN Fragments of a structure, usually material that has been worked.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- NT BOARD
- BRICK
- CAME
- CERAMIC
- DAUB
- DRESSED STONE
- FIRE STONE
- FLAGSTONE
- FLASHING
- PALING
- PLANK
- ROOF SLAB
- SHINGLE
- STRUCTURAL TIMBER
- TESSERA
- TILE
- WALL PLASTER
- WINDOW GLASS

ARCHITECTURE

- SN Objects forming fragments or parts of a building's fabric, structures and associated services, eg

drain pipes. Where an object is a fixture or fitting use the separate class.

CL ARCHITECTURE  
NT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT  
ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT  
CEILING PAINTING  
MOSAIC  
WALL PAINTING

#### ARD

SN A light plough used to break up the earth. It does not have a mouldboard to turn the earth.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

#### ARM BAND

SN A piece of material worn as a band around the arm.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### ARM GUARD

UF Arm Piece  
Bracer  
Vambrace  
Wrist Guard  
SN A piece of armour designed to protect the arm or a part of the arm.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

Arm Piece

USE **ARM GUARD**

#### ARM PURSE

SN A purse, sometimes of bronze, usually worn on the forearm.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PURSE  
CL CONTAINER  
BT PURSE

#### ARMCHAIR

SN A single seat with back and arms and usually upholstered.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT CHAIR

#### ARMLET

SN A band or bracelet worn around the arm.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT JEWELLERY

#### ARMOUR

SN Protective covering for the body.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
NT ARMOUR <BY CONSTRUCTION>  
ARMOUR <BY FORM>  
ARMOUR <BY FUNCTION>  
SHIELD

ARMOUR <BY CONSTRUCTION>

SN Use for the construction style of the armour, eg plate armour.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT ARMOUR  
NT MAIL ARMOUR  
PLATE ARMOUR

SCALE ARMOUR  
SEGMENTED ARMOUR

ARMOUR <BY FORM>

SN The forms of armour used to protect various parts of the body.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT ARMOUR  
NT APRON FITTING  
ARM GUARD  
BACKPLATE  
BREASTPLATE  
CORSET  
CUIRASS  
FOOT GUARD  
GAMBESON  
GAUNTLET  
GORGET (ARMOUR)  
HELMET  
LEG GUARD  
PALETTE (ARMOUR)  
SHOULDER PLATE

ARMOUR <BY FUNCTION>

SN Use for the function that the armour is intended for, eg parades, field use, decorative etc.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT ARMOUR  
NT HORSE ARMOUR  
PARADE ARMOUR

ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

SN Protective covering for personal defence, objects designed to kill, injure or overwhelm an opponent or quarry, and ancillary equipment.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
NT ARMOUR  
CALTROP  
GUNFLINT  
WEAPON

#### ARMS

SN The heraldic bearings or shield of a person, family or corporation.  
CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS  
BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

Arms Case

USE **ARMS HOLDER**

#### ARMS HOLDER

UF Arms Case  
SN A container in which weapons are put for storage and or transportation.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER  
RT EDGED WEAPON

#### ARROW

SN A projectile fired from a bow.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PROJECTILE  
RT ARROW STRAIGHTENER  
ARROWHEAD  
BOW (WEAPON)  
QUIVER

Arrow Shaft Straightener

USE **ARROW STRAIGHTENER**

Arrow Smoother

USE **ARROW STRAIGHTENER**

#### **ARROW STRAIGHTENER**

- UF Arrow Shaft Straightener  
Arrow Smoother
- SN A stone grooved on one face thought to have been used to straighten and smooth arrow shafts.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT
- RT ARROW

#### **ARROWHEAD**

- SN The weapon end of an arrow, often shaped for particular uses.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT PROJECTILE
- NT HOLLOW BASED ARROWHEAD  
LEAF ARROWHEAD  
TRANSVERSE ARROWHEAD  
TRIANGULAR ARROWHEAD
- RT ARROW

#### **ARTHROPOD REMAINS**

- SN Remains of the animal group characterized by having jointed limbs and segmented bodies, including woodlice, spiders, insects etc. Note, crustaceans have been included in this category.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT INVERTEBRATE REMAINS
- NT ARACHNID REMAINS  
CRUSTACEAN REMAINS  
INSECT REMAINS  
PARASITE REMAINS

#### **ASH**

- SN A residue left as the result of the burning of material.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT
- NT TEPHRA

Asperges

USE **HOLY WATER SPRINKLER**

Aspergill

USE **HOLY WATER SPRINKLER**

#### **ASSEMBLAGE**

- UF Grave Goods
- SN A collection of associated artefacts recovered from a single site.
- CL UNASSIGNED

#### **ASTROLABE**

- SN An instrument, usually consisting of a disc and pointer, formerly used to make astronomical measurements, especially of the altitudes of celestial bodies and as an aid in navigation.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENT

#### **ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENT**

- SN An instrument for viewing or measuring information on heavenly bodies.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- NT ASTROLABE

NOCTURNAL  
OCTANT  
SEXTANT

#### **AUCISSA BROOCH**

- SN Imported Roman brooch with a wide, highly arched flat backed bow, one end rolled forward onto the head to form a hinge for the pin. Named for the head inscription assumed to be a maker's name. Dated to first half of 1st century AD.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BOW BROOCH

#### **AUGER**

- SN A tool with a cross handle at one end and a spoon shaped or gouge cutter at the other, used for drilling holes.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DRILLING EQUIPMENT
- NT SPOON AUGER  
TWIST AUGER

#### **AUGER BIT**

- SN The cutting part of an auger.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DRILLING EQUIPMENT

Aulos

USE **REED PIPE**

Automobile

USE **CAR**

#### **AWL**

- SN A simple, pointed implement for piercing.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT PIERCING EQUIPMENT

Axe

USE **AXE (TOOL)**  
**AXE (WEAPON)**

SN Use most appropriate term.

#### **AXE (TOOL)**

- UF Axe  
Celt
- SN A tool with an edged head and a wooden shaft, used for a variety of purposes.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT
- NT HATCHET

#### **AXE (WEAPON)**

- UF Axe
- SN A weapon featuring a single or double edged head attached to a wooden shaft.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT EDGED WEAPON
- NT BATTLEAXE  
POLE AXE  
THROWING AXE

#### **AXE HAMMER**

- SN An axe with a cutting edge and a hammer head.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT

#### **AXE MOULD**

SN A mould in which an axehead is cast.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MOULD

#### AXE TRIMMING FLAKE

SN Characteristic waste flakes struck off in the production of axes.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT DEBITAGE  
RT FLAKE

#### AXEHEAD

SN The cutting or chopping part of an axe.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT  
NT CORE AXEHEAD  
FLAKED AXEHEAD  
FLANGED AXEHEAD  
FLAT AXEHEAD  
PALSTAVE  
POLISHED AXEHEAD  
SOCKETED AXEHEAD  
TRANCHET AXEHEAD  
WINGED AXEHEAD

#### AXEHEAD ROUGHOUT

UF Handaxe Roughout  
SN An unfinished, roughly shaped axehead.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT ROUGHOUT

#### AXLE

SN A rod or spindle, either fixed or rotating, on which a wheel or group of wheels is fixed.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT VEHICLE COMPONENT

#### AXLE CAP

SN Usually made of iron, this bound the end of an axle and was perforated to allow a linch pin to pass through the axle and keep the wheel in place.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT VEHICLE COMPONENT

#### Baby Feeder

USE **FEEDING BOTTLE**

#### BACK SCRATCHER

SN A long-handled implement designed to allow the user to scratch their own back.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### BACKED BLADE

SN A stone blade with one edge blunted.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT BLADE

#### BACKED BLADELET

SN A small stone blade with one edge blunted.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

#### Backed Knife

USE **KNIFE**

#### BACKPLATE

SN Piece of armour worn to protect the back, often

permanently connected to the breastplate.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>  
RT BREASTPLATE  
CUIRASS

#### BACTERIA

SN Microscopic living things, usually unicellular, occasionally multi-cellular. They lack cell nuclei.  
CL ECOFACTS

#### BADGE

SN A distinguishing emblem or mark, often worn to signify membership, achievement, employment etc.  
CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS  
BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

#### BAG

UF Bag Ring  
SN A flexible container with an opening at one end.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HAND LUGGAGE  
CL CONTAINER  
BT HAND LUGGAGE

#### Bag Ring

USE **BAG**

#### BAGPIPES

UF Bladder Pipe  
SN A composite instrument in which air is forced through one or more drones and chanter from an inflated bag or bladder.  
CL MUSIC  
BT REED PIPE

#### BAILER

SN A machine for creating bails of straw.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT HARVESTING AND MOWING OBJECT

#### BAKING TRAY

SN A shallow tray or dish used for baking food.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER

#### BALANCE

UF Balance Arm  
Balance Beam  
Balance Pan  
Balance Pin  
Scale Pan  
Scales  
SN An apparatus for weighing, usually consists of a beam on a pivot with a means of supporting the object to be weighed on one side and weights on the other.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
NT SPRING BALANCE  
STEELYARD  
TUMBREL

#### Balance Arm

USE **BALANCE**



Balance Beam

USE **BALANCE**

Balance Pan

USE **BALANCE**

Balance Pin

USE **BALANCE**

**BALANCE WEIGHT**

SN Weight used with any kind of balance.

CL MEASUREMENT

BT WEIGHT

**BALDRIC**

SN A sash or belt worn over the shoulder to the hip for carrying a sword.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

RT SWORD

SWORD BELT

Ball

USE **BALL (GAME)**  
**BALL (RITUAL)**  
**CHALK BALL**  
**MUSKET BALL**

SN Use appropriate term.

**BALL (GAME)**

UF Ball  
Bowling Ball

SN A round object used in games.

CL SPORTS AND GAMES

**BALL (RITUAL)**

UF Ball

SN Polished stone balls interpreted as ritual objects in the Scottish Iron Age.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

**BALLISTA BALL**

SN A stone missile fired from a ballista, larger in diameter than ballista shot.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT PROJECTILE

**BALLISTA BOLT**

SN A large bolt or arrow fired from a ballista.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT PROJECTILE

**BALUSTER**

SN A vertical pillar or post, often shaped.

CL ARCHITECTURE

BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

**BALUSTER JUG**

SN A jug with a sinuous profile where the rim, girth and base are of roughly equal diameter, and the neck and lower body are narrower. (Source: MPRG)

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT JUG

CL CONTAINER

BT JUG

**BANDAGE**

SN A strip of cloth used for binding a wound.

CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

Bangle

USE **BRACELET**

**BANK NOTE**

SN Official currency printed or written onto paper which can be directly exchanged for goods, services or coins.

CL CURRENCY

**BANNER**

SN A flag bearing a device, often carried on two poles or hanging from a cross piece. Usually used in processions.

CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

RT FLAG

**BAR IRON**

SN A piece of iron cut from blooms and lengths of bar, probably for transportation, which were then reworked.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

RT OSEMUND

**BAR LIP JAR**

SN A jar with one or more lips added on the outside of the vessel wall over a hole pierced through the wall. The lips do not usually rise above rim level. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT JAR

**BAR LUG JAR**

SN A distinctive form of jar being a flat-based, straight-sided or slightly rounded jar with two opposed, upright, rounded, tongue-shaped lugs raised from above the rim and bridged by added, internal struts used to suspend the pot over a fire. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT JAR

Bar Mount

USE **STRAP FITTING**

Bar Share

USE **PLOUGH**

**BAR SHOT**

SN A pair of cannon balls joined by a solid bar.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT SHOT

**BAR TORC**

SN A bracelet or necklace formed by hammering gold onto a triangular-sectioned bar and twisting the metal to form a spiral pattern.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT TORC

**BARBED AND TANGED ARROWHEAD**

SN A triangular arrow head retouched to form a central tang and lateral barbs. The sides may be straight or concave.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT TRIANGULAR ARROWHEAD

**BARBED POINT**

SN A bone or antler point with rows of barbs, usually on one side only.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT POINT

Barley

USE **BARLEY GRAIN**

#### **BARLEY GRAIN**

UF Barley  
SN Remains of barley (*Hordeum* sp.) grain (caryopses). These grains are sometimes itemised separately.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT CEREAL GRAIN

#### **BAROMETER**

SN An instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure by its effects on mercury in a glass tube. It can also be used to measure altitude and depth and is especially used for predicting the weather.  
CL MEASUREMENT

#### **BARREL**

UF Barrel Hoop  
Cask  
SN A cylindrical container, usually bulging outward in the middle and usually held together by metal hoops.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER  
FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### **BARREL COSTREL**

SN A costrel with a barrel-shaped body and a centrally placed neck. One end is usually flat and the other domed. Two opposed strap handles or lugs join the rim or neck and shoulder. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT COSTREL

Barrel Hoop

USE **BARREL**

#### **BARREL PADLOCK**

SN A form of padlock with a cylindrical case and bolts and springs attached to spines.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT PADLOCK

#### **BARREL PADLOCK KEY**

SN A key, usually with a long stem, its terminal is generally hooked or looped, and bit set at angle to stem with radiating or looped wards.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KEY (LOCKING)

#### **BARREL SHAPED JUG**

SN A jug with little or no discernible neck and an even, convex profile from rim to base, which are roughly equal in diameter. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG

#### **BARREL SHAPED MUG**

SN A mug with little or no discernible neck and an even, convex profile from rim to base, which have roughly equal diameters. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT MUG  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT MUG

#### **BARTMANN JUG**

UF Bellarmine Jug  
SN A type of stoneware jug dating to the 16th and 17th centuries, popularly known as a Bellarmine jug, shaped in the figure of a bearded man. They were produced in the Cologne region, particularly Frechen.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG

#### **BASE SHERD**

SN A fragment of the base of a vessel, or hollow object, usually of ceramic or glass. If known, use specific vessel type.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT SHERD  
RT VESSEL

#### **BASELARD**

SN A type of dagger, usually used by civilians in the medieval period, with a H shaped hilt.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT DAGGER

#### **BASIN**

SN A round container, open and wide at the top with sides sloping inward toward the bottom.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SANITARY WARE

#### **BASINET**

SN A type of helmet with a hinged visor.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT HELMET

#### **BASKET**

SN A container made of interwoven strips of pliable materials, such as cane or reed, often carried by a handle.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER  
FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### **BASKET HANDLED BOWL**

SN A bowl with a single loop handle crossing over the top of the vessel from one side of the rim to the other. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT HANDLED BOWL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT HANDLED BOWL

#### **BASKET HANDLED JAR**

SN A jar with a single handle attached to the rim edge and looped over the top of the vessel. There may be a lip. Profiles can vary and should be double indexed with the appropriate JAR type. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER  
BT HANDLED JAR

**BAT**

SN A gaming implement usually used in conjunction with a ball.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES

**BATH**

SN A large container used for washing the body.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SANITARY WARE

**BATON**

SN A staff of office or authority.  
CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS  
BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

**BATON DE COMMANDEMENT**

SN A rod, often of antler, with a hole through it and decorated.  
CL UNASSIGNED

**BATTLEAXE**

SN An axe designed for fighting could be single or double headed and used with one or two hands. Where use is thought to be ceremonial multiple index with ceremonial object.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT AXE (WEAPON)

**BAYONET**

SN A short stabbing weapon, designed to be fixed to the muzzle of a musket or rifle, even in some cases to pistols. Some were designed to be used both fixed to long guns and independent of them.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT EDGED WEAPON  
NT PLUG BAYONET  
SOCKET BAYONET  
RT SWORD BELT

**BEAD**

SN A small, pierced, often spherical or cylindrical, piece of glass, wood, etc, which may be strung together with others to form a necklace.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT JEWELLERY  
NT MELON BEAD  
SPACER BEAD

**BEAKER**

SN A straight sided drinking vessel, usually with a wide mouth and without handles.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINKING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
DRINKING VESSEL  
NT PEDESTAL BEAKER  
ROUNDED BEAKER  
WAISTED BEAKER

**BEAM**

SN A load carrying horizontal structural member.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

**BEATER (MUSIC)**

SN A wooden or metal object used to provide a rhythm by striking another object.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

**BEATER (TOOL)**

SN A general tool used to beat objects with.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT  
NT CLOTH BEATER  
COIR BEATER  
FLAX BEATER

**BED**

UF Bedpost  
SN To be used for the frame elements only, not for the bedding.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE

**BED PAN**

SN A container used as a lavatory by bedridden people.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER

**BEDDING**

SN Soft items used to make a bed ready to be slept upon.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNISHING  
NT BLANKET  
BOLSTER  
MATTRESS  
PILLOW  
SHEET

Bedpost  
USE **BED**

Bedsheet  
USE **SHEET**

**BEE SKEP**

UF Bee Skepp  
SN A portable beehive, often made of straw.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
RT BEEHIVE

Bee Skepp  
USE **BEE SKEP**

**BEEHIVE**

SN A receptacle used as a home for bees, traditionally made of thick straw work in the shape of a dome, but sometimes made of wood.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
RT BEE SKEP

**BEEHIVE QUERN**

SN A method of grinding cereals where one stone is rotated on another by hand.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT QUERN  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT QUERN

Beetle Remains  
USE **INSECT REMAINS**

**BELL**

- UF Bell Clapper  
Clapper  
Handbell
- SN Any dome shaped metal bell struck either by an internal clapper or by a hammer.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

Bell Clapper

USE **BELL**

**BELL PULL**

- SN A cord or handle which rings a bell when pulled.
- CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

Bell Shaped Curfew

USE **HEMISPHERICAL CURFEW**

SN (Source: MPRG)

**BELL SYSTEM**

- SN A system of communication used in a house to summon servants or on board ship to transmit orders to the engine room.
- CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

Bellarmino Jug

USE **BARTMANN JUG**

**BELLOWS**

- SN An object used to create a blast of air.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

**BELT**

- SN A band of leather, cloth etc worn usually around the waist to support clothing, carry weapons, pouches, tools etc or as a decoration.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

Belt Attachment

USE **STRAP FITTING**

Belt Chape

USE **STRAP FITTING**

Belt Clasp

USE **STRAP FITTING**

Belt Fitting

USE **STRAP FITTING**

Belt Loop

USE **STRAP FITTING**

Belt Mount

USE **STRAP FITTING**

Belt Plate

USE **STRAP FITTING**

Belt Slide

USE **STRAP FITTING**

**BENCH (SEAT)**

- SN A long seat usually without a back.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT SEAT

**BENCH (TABLE)**

- SN A rough table usually for working upon.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT TABLE

**BEVERAGE WARMER**

- SN A small, handled, open vessel, generally with a steep profile, designed to sit partially within a larger vessel and used to warm drinks. (Source: MPRG)
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

**BEZEL**

- SN A grooved ring holding a gem or semi-precious stone.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY FITTING

**BIB**

- SN A piece of cloth or plastic worn especially by babies to protect clothes while eating.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

**BICONICAL BOWL**

- UF Schalenurne
- SN A bowl whose form resembles two cones joined together at their widest points, forming a carination.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT BOWL
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT BOWL

**BICONICAL JAR**

- SN A jar whose profile resembles two truncated cones joined together at the widest point, forming a carination at the centre of the vessel. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JAR

**BICONICAL JUG**

- SN A jug with a body profile resembling two cones joined together at their widest points, producing a distinct carination. (Source: MPRG)
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT JUG
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JUG

**BICONICAL URN**

- SN Style of early Bronze Age pot found widely in north-western Europe with a deep, largely plain, outwardly flared body above which is sharp carination, usually decorated and sometimes with an applied cordon, and an inwardly angled neck.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT URN

**BICYCLE**

- SN A human-powered, pedal-driven, single-track vehicle, having two wheels attached to a frame, one behind the other.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT VEHICLE

**BIER**

SN Movable stand for carrying a body to its grave.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT

#### BILL

SN Military weapon with long shaft and bill style head. For agricultural style bills use bill hook.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT STAFF WEAPON

#### BILL HOOK

SN A tool used to cut or split wood.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

#### BIPARTITE URN

SN A collared urn with a heavy rim or collar on top of a straight-sided or slightly bowed body narrowing to a small flat base. Decoration may extend for a short way below the collar, but this is rare.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT URN

#### BIRD BATH

SN An object constructed to allow birds to bathe in it.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### BIRD CAGE

SN A cage for containing birds.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CAGE

#### BIRD FEEDER

SN An object designed to hold food for birds.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
NT CHICKEN FEEDER

#### BIRD REMAINS

SN Use for the remains of any part of a bird.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT VERTEBRATE REMAINS

#### Black Earth

USE **DEPOSIT**  
**ORGANIC MATERIAL**

#### Bladder Pipe

USE **BAGPIPES**

#### BLADE

UF Cutting Blade  
SN A struck piece of flint or other stone where the length is at least twice the width.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT  
NT BACKED BLADE  
CRESTED BLADE  
RT DEBITAGE

#### BLADE CORE

SN The piece of stone or flint remaining after blades have been produced.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT CORE  
NT CONICAL BLADE CORE  
CONICAL MICROBLADE CORE  
CYLINDRICAL BLADE CORE

#### BLANK

SN A piece of metal or wood, or other material used in the manufacture of an item, intended for further fabrication and therefore representing an unfinished object. Usually relates to objects manufactured in quantity such as coins, knives etc.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
NT COIN BLANK  
KEY BLANK  
KNIFE BLANK  
RT ROUGHOUT

#### BLANKET

SN A thick fabric cover used to provide warmth.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT BEDDING

#### BLEEDING CUP

SN A container used to catch blood during bleeding.  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT MEDICAL CONTAINER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

#### BLIND

SN A shade for a window.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT WINDOW COVERING

#### BLIND FITTING

SN An object which supports or is attached to a blind.  
CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

#### BLINKER

UF Spectacles (Animal)  
SN Pieces of leather connected to a bridle designed to direct a horse's vision straight forward only.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT HARNESS

#### BLOOM

SN A material resulting from the smelting of iron ore.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT

#### BLOUSE

SN A shirt like garment.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT OUTERWEAR

#### BLOWPIPE (TOOL)

SN A long hollow tube used to blow molten glass into shapes.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### BLOWPIPE (WEAPON)

SN A tube through which missiles are blown.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PROJECTILE WEAPON

#### BOARD

SN A sawn piece of timber, thinner than a plank and often rectangular.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT  
RT PLANK

**BOAT**

- SN A small vessel propelled on water by an engine, oars or sails.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT WATER CRAFT
- NT LOGBOAT

**BOAT HOOK**

- SN A long handled hook used for pulling a boat to a place eg another boat, or pushing off from a place.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT WATER CRAFT EQUIPMENT

**BOBBIN**

- SN An object on which thread or yarn is wound or hooked.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT
- NT LACE BOBBIN  
THREAD BOBBIN

Bobbin Shuttle

USE **SHUTTLE**

**BODKIN**

- SN A pointed tool used to pierce holes, usually in textiles.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT PIERCING EQUIPMENT

**BODY PLUG**

- SN An object used in the preparation of a body following death. It was used to plug the orifices of the body.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT

**BODY SHERD**

- SN A fragment of the body of a vessel, or hollow object, usually of ceramic or glass. If known, use specific vessel type.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT SHERD
- RT VESSEL

**BOLAS**

- SN A missile consisting of a number of weights joined together by cord. The bolas entangles the legs of a target causing it to fall.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT PROJECTILE
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT HUNTING OBJECT

**BOLSTER**

- SN A long pillow, especially one used as an under pillow.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT BEDDING

**BOLT (FASTENING)**

- SN A metal pin, often with a screw thread and used in conjunction with a nut.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT LOCKING MECHANISM

**BOLT (LOCK)**

- SN A sliding metal bar, often fixed to a door or similar, which moves through staples so that its end fixes into another staple or hole which is attached to a fixed object, eg a door frame.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FASTENING

**BOMB**

- SN A hollow case containing explosive, incendiary, smoke-producing, poisonous or other offensive material, designed to be deposited, dropped, thrown or shot from a mortar.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT EXPLOSIVE WEAPON
- NT BOUNCING BOMB

**BOMBARD**

- SN A large vessel, sometimes large enough to accommodate several gallons, often made of leather and richly decorated, for storing and serving liquor.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER
- CL CONTAINER
- BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER

**BONE WORKING DEBRIS**

- SN Debris resulting from the manufacture of tools and other artifacts from bone.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT MANUFACTURING DEBRIS

**BONNET**

- SN A form of hat, usually does not cover the forehead nor have a brim, and usually worn by women.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT HEADWEAR

**BOOK**

- UF Book Cover
- SN A bound collection of paper or other materials.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITTEN ITEM
- NT HYMN BOOK  
PRAYER BOOK

Book Clasp

USE **BOOK FITTING**

Book Cover

USE **BOOK**

**BOOK FITTING**

- UF Book Clasp  
Book Mount
- SN Mountings, often decorative, attached to a book.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

Book Mount

USE **BOOK FITTING**

**BOOT**

- SN Type of footwear which covers a minimum of the foot and ankle.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT FOOTWEAR

**BOOT STUD**

- SN A metal reinforcer worn on the sole or heel of a boot.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT FOOTWEAR COMPONENT

#### BORER

- SN A flint tool for piercing holes.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DRILLING EQUIPMENT

#### BOSS

- SN A carved or moulded decorative projection adorning an object or, in the case of architectural features, the termination of a moulding or the intersection of ribs or beams.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT
- CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS
- NT SHIELD BOSS

#### BOTTLE

- SN A container, typically cylindrical with a narrow neck, usually for containing liquids.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER
- NT MILK BOTTLE  
WINE BOTTLE

Boulder Clay

USE **TILL**

#### BOUNCING BOMB

- SN A cylindrical bomb, designed by Barnes Wallis in 1941, containing hydrostatic pistols measuring water pressure for detonation at a depth of 30 feet. Dropped whilst fast revolving at a height of 60 feet at 240-250 mph to maximise the bouncing effect.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT BOMB

#### BOUNDARY MARKER

- SN An indicator of the extent of an area of land.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- NT PROPERTY MARKER

#### BOW (MUSIC)

- SN A strung object used to produce sound usually from a string instrument eg a violin bow.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

#### BOW (WEAPON)

- SN A weapon for shooting arrows.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT PROJECTILE WEAPON
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT HUNTING OBJECT
- NT LONGBOW
- RT ARROW

#### BOW AND FANTAIL BROOCH

- SN A Roman brooch dating from approximately 50 to 150 AD. Derived from the earlier Aesica Brooch, and fitted with a hinged pin, the body widens to a triangular plate below the bow.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BOW BROOCH

#### BOW BROOCH

- SN Any brooch with the pin sprung or hinged at one end and the catchplate at the other end of a curved or flat bow. Can be one or two piece construction.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BROOCH
- NT AESICA BROOCH  
AUCISSA BROOCH  
BOW AND FANTAIL BROOCH  
CATERPILLAR BROOCH  
COLCHESTER BROOCH  
CROSSBOW BROOCH  
DOLPHIN BROOCH  
HEADSTUD BROOCH  
HOD HILL BROOCH  
KNEE BROOCH  
LANGTON DOWN BROOCH  
NAUHEIM DERIVATE BROOCH  
POLDEN HILL BROOCH  
T-SHAPED BROOCH  
THISTLE BROOCH  
TRUMPET BROOCH

#### BOW DRILL

- SN A drill where the bit is twisted by means of a bow with the string wound around the shaft of the drill.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DRILL

#### BOWED STRING INSTRUMENT

- SN An instrument played mainly by bowing the strings. Use narrower terms where known.
- CL MUSIC
- BT STRING INSTRUMENT
- NT FIDDLE  
VIOLIN

#### BOWL

- SN A round container open at the top, usually to hold liquids.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER  
CONTAINER <BY FORM>
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER
- NT BICONICAL BOWL  
CARINATED BOWL  
CONCAVE SIDED BOWL  
DIVIDED BOWL  
FLARED BOWL  
HANDLED BOWL  
HEMISPHERICAL BOWL  
LOBED BOWL  
MULTIPLE BOWL  
PEDESTAL BOWL  
ROUNDED BOWL  
SPOUTED BOWL  
STRAIGHT SIDED BOWL

Bowl Curfew

USE **FLARED CURFEW**

Bowling Ball

USE **BALL (GAME)**

#### BOX

- SN A container, usually rectangular and having a removable or hinged lid.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT STORAGE CONTAINER

**BOX PADLOCK KEY**

- SN A key usually with a long stem with bit, stem and terminal in line.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT KEY (LOCKING)

Box Tile

- USE **FLUE TILE**

**BRACELET**

- UF Bangle
- SN Ornamental band or chain worn around the arm or wrist.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY

Bracer

- USE **ARM GUARD**

**BRACKET**

- UF Angle Bracket
- SN A metal, stone or wooden projection with a flat upper surface to support a shelf, arch, statue etc.
- CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

**BRACELET**

- SN An ornament made of thin plates of gold or silver, with repousse ornament.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PENDANT

**BRAD**

- SN A flat nail of the same thickness that tapers in width to a point.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT NAIL

**BRADAWL**

- SN A small tool which pierces material. It has a flat cutting edge.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT PIERCING EQUIPMENT

**BRAID**

- SN A woven fabric used to trim clothes.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT DRESS COMPONENT
- RT TEXTILE

**BRAIL**

- UF Hawk Belt
- SN A belt used to confine a hawk's wings.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT HAWKING EQUIPMENT

**BRANDING IRON**

- SN A heated iron used to label, burn or mark animals, slaves, criminals etc.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT MARKING EQUIPMENT
- CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

**BRASS**

- UF Commemorative Brass  
Memorial Brass  
Monumental Brass
- SN An ornamental tablet of brass. Use a materials thesaurus where brass is a material.
- CL UNASSIGNED

**BRAZIER**

- SN A metal receptacle used for burning coals, charcoal etc to provide heat.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

**BREASTPLATE**

- UF Chest Guard (Armour)
- SN Armour designed to protect the chest, sometimes permanently attached to a backplate.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>
- RT BACKPLATE

Breech Cloth

- USE **LOINCLOTH**

**BREECHES**

- SN A garment covering from the waist to the knees, similar to trousers but stop at the knees.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

**BRICK**

- SN An oblong mass of hardened clay or mud, used in building.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT
- NT FIRE BRICK

Brickearth

- USE **LOESS**

**BRIDAL HEADDRESS**

- SN Headwear of a bride.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT MARRIAGE OBJECT

**BRIDGE (MUSIC)**

- SN A small structure used to support strings on an instrument pushing them away from the body of the instrument.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

**BRIDLE**

- SN Headgear for a horse, usually consisting of a series of buckled straps and a mouthpiece, bridle bit, by which the horse is controlled.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT HARNESS

**BRIDLE BIT**

- UF Cheekpiece  
Horse Bit  
Horsebit
- SN A metal mouth piece used to control an animal, usually used on a horse.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT BRIDLE FITTING
- NT SNAFFLE BIT



## BRIDLE FITTING

- SN Attachments that form part of the bridle.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT HARNESS FITTING
- NT BRIDLE BIT
- MARTINGALE

## BRIQUETAGE

- SN A collective name for the pans and fire bars used in the making of salt through evaporation.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT BY PRODUCT

## BROADSWORD

- SN A broad design of sword used for cutting and slashing.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT SWORD

## BROCKAGE

- SN A coin which has been struck in relief on one side, usually the obverse side face down on the anvil die, and incuse on the other side, due to a previously struck coin sticking to the upper or punch die.
- CL CURRENCY
- BT COIN

## BROOCH

- UF Brooch Spring
- Fibula
- SN Ornament often with a hinged pin and catch, worn fastened to clothing.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY
- NT ANNULAR BROOCH
- BOW BROOCH
- DRA GONESQUE BROOCH
- LONG BROOCH
- PENANNULAR BROOCH
- PLATE BROOCH

## BROOCH PIN

- SN A specific type of early medieval pin. Do not use in instances where a pin has become detached from the brooch.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY

Brooch Spring

- USE **BROOCH**

Broom

- USE **BRUSH**

## BRUSH

- UF Broom
- Brush Holder
- SN A hand held device with bristles or hairs used for cleaning or painting.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- NT PAINT BRUSH

Brush Holder

- USE **BRUSH**
- SN The stem or handle of a brush designed to hold the head of the brush.

## BRYOZOAN REMAINS

- SN Remains of Bryozoa, which are small animals, usually marine, that form colonies producing coral-like skeletons or jelly-like masses.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT INVERTEBRATE REMAINS

Bucina

- USE **TRUMPET**

## BUCKET

- UF Bucket Handle
- Bucket Stave
- Escutcheon
- Pail
- SN Container with arched handle used for carrying liquids, foodstuffs etc.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

Bucket Handle

- USE **BUCKET**

Bucket Stave

- USE **BUCKET**

## BUCKLE

- UF Buckle Frame
- Buckle Loop
- Buckle Pin
- Buckle Plate
- Buckle Tongue
- SN Clasp for fastening together two loose ends.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING FASTENING

Buckle Frame

- USE **BUCKLE**

Buckle Loop

- USE **BUCKLE**

Buckle Pin

- USE **BUCKLE**

Buckle Plate

- USE **BUCKLE**

Buckle Tongue

- USE **BUCKLE**

## BUCKLER

- SN A type of shield, usually wooden and circular.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT SHIELD

Bügelknopffibeln

- USE **CROSSBOW BROOCH**

Bugle

- USE **HUNTING HORN TRUMPET**

- SN Use appropriate term.

## BULL

- SN The seal of a papal document
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- BT SEAL

## BULLA

SN A papal document.  
CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
BT DOCUMENT

Bulla (Pendant)

USE **PENDANT**

#### **BULLET**

SN A projectile discharged from a weapon, usually a firearm.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT AMMUNITION  
RT BULLET MOULD

#### **BULLET MOULD**

SN A mould in which bullets or musket balls are cast.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MOULD  
RT BULLET  
MUSKET BALL

#### **BULLROARER**

SN A piece of wood attached to a thong that makes a roaring sound when the thong is whirled.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY AIR>

#### **BUNG**

SN A large stopper, often of cork.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT STOPPER

#### **BUNGHOLE JAR**

SN A jar adapted by the addition of a pierced bunghole just above the base. The hole can be simply a hole in the wall of the vessel or made through a circular knob or disc of clay. There may be one or two vertical loop handles. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JAR

#### **BUNGHOLE JUG**

UF Bunghole Pitcher  
Cistern (Jug)  
SN A jug with a pierced bunghole just above the base. The bunghole can be made through an applied knob or disc of clay, or simply a hole in the vessel wall. In use, the hole would probably have had a tap or spigot attached. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG

Bunghole Pitcher

USE **BUNGHOLE JUG**  
SN (Source: MPRG)

#### **BURIAL CHEST**

SN Chests connected with the burial of a body.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

Burial Cloth

USE **SHROUD**

Burial Pot

USE **BURIAL URN**

#### **BURIAL URN**

UF Burial Pot  
SN An urn containing a cremation burial.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
RT CREMATION

Buried Soil

USE **PALEOSOL**

#### **BURIN**

SN A graving tool used for engraving objects. Prehistoric versions are usually made of flint or other stone, later versions usually of metal.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MARKING EQUIPMENT  
RT BURIN SPALL

#### **BURIN SPALL**

SN A narrow flake which is the by-product of making a burin.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT TOOL BY PRODUCT  
RT BURIN

#### **BURNISHER**

SN A tool used to polish the surface of an artefact.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

#### **BURNT FLINT**

SN Flint which has been burnt. It is not necessarily worked.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### **BURR**

SN A small hand operated rotary drill used by dentists.  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT DENTAL IMPLEMENT

#### **BUS**

SN A road vehicle designed to carry many passengers.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT MOTOR VEHICLE

#### **BUSHEL**

SN A measuring container to measure dry goods.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT MEASURING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT MEASURING VESSEL

#### **BUST**

SN The sculpted head, shoulders and breast of a person.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT SCULPTURE

Butchered Animal Bone

USE **BUTCHERED ANIMAL REMAINS**

#### **BUTCHERED ANIMAL REMAINS**

UF Butchered Animal Bone

SN Animal remains bearing evidence, such as knife marks on bones, that they were slaughtered and used for food.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT ANIMAL REMAINS

#### BUTTER CHURN

SN A vessel used to produce butter from milk through agitation.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CHURN  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT CHURN

#### BUTTERIS

SN A farrier's tool for paring a horse's hoof.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT ANIMAL CARE EQUIPMENT

#### BUTTON

SN A stud used for fastening an item usually used for clothing.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING FASTENING

#### BUTTON AND LOOP FASTENER

SN A fastener made of a metal circle connected to a metal loop fixed to an object and used to fasten to another object by means of a button or a loop. The usage of these items is unclear, could include use for animals or for dress.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### BUTTON COVER

SN A piece of material, eg metal, cloth, leather etc, added to a button to enhance or embellish it.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT DRESS COMPONENT

#### BUZZ BONE

SN A primitive musical instrument.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

#### BUZZER

SN An instrument which creates a buzzing noise.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY AIR>

#### BY PRODUCT

SN A secondary or incidental product of a process.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
NT BRIQUETAGE  
FRIT  
INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT  
MANUFACTURING DEBRIS  
OFFCUT  
TOOL BY PRODUCT  
WASTE

#### CABINET

SN A piece of furniture containing shelves, cupboards or drawers for storage or display.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE

#### CABLE DRUM

SN Round object used to carry cable or wire

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### CAGE

SN A portable confining enclosure or framework.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SECURE STORAGE CONTAINER  
NT BIRD CAGE  
INSECT CAGE

#### CALENDAR

SN A table of months and days in the year.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT

Calf Hair

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

#### CALLIPERS

SN An instrument with curved arms for measuring difficult or awkward shapes.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT

#### CALTROP

SN Four iron spikes joined together so that when the caltrop is on the ground a spike is always pointing upwards. Used to disable infantry and cavalry.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

#### CAME

UF Window Came  
Window Lead  
SN A strip of lead holding small pieces of glass (quarries) in a window.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

Camel Harness

USE **HARNESS**

Camel Whip

USE **WHIP**

#### CAMEO

SN A medallion, as on a brooch or ring, with a stone which is often semi precious with a device carved in relief.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT JEWELLERY FITTING

#### CAN

SN A metal container for liquids and foodstuffs, often sealed.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### CANDELABRUM

SN A large, branched candle holder.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT CANDLE HOLDER

#### CANDLE

SN An object made up of a wick surrounded by wax or tallow which burns slowly to provide light.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LIGHTING OBJECT

#### CANDLE BRACKET

- SN A holder for a candle, usually fitted to another object.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT CANDLE HOLDER

#### CANDLE HOLDER

- UF Candleholder
- SN An object in which a candle is put in order to provide light.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT LIGHTING OBJECT
- NT CANDELABRUM  
CANDLE BRACKET  
CANDLE STAND  
CANDLESTICK  
CHANDELIER

#### CANDLE SNUFFER

- SN An object used to stop a candle burning.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT LIGHTING OBJECT

#### CANDLE STAND

- UF Candle Standard
- SN A tall holder for candles which stands on the floor.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT CANDLE HOLDER

Candle Standard

USE **CANDLE STAND**

Candleholder

USE **CANDLE HOLDER**

#### CANDLEMAKERS TROUGH

- SN A deep, rectangular or oval, straight-sided vessel with an everted, crenellated rim, used to hold either wax for dipping candles or molten sulphur for dipping matches. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

#### CANDLESTICK

- SN A container for one or more candles.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT CANDLE HOLDER
- NT SAUCER CANDLESTICK  
UPRIGHT CANDLESTICK

#### CANISTER (FOOD)

- SN A container for dried foodstuffs.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### CANISTER (SHOT)

- SN A container filled with musket balls, metal fragments, nails etc. Designed to kill or maim the enemy at a close range.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT AMMUNITION
- NT DICE SHOT

#### CANNON

- SN A heavy artillery piece consisting of a metal tube mounted on a gun carriage.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT PROJECTILE WEAPON
- NT CARRONADE

- RT TAMPION

#### CANNON BALL

- SN A solid ball fired from cannons, size and weight would depend on the calibre of the cannon.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT AMMUNITION

#### CANOE

- SN A small, narrow boat with pointed ends propelled by paddling.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT WATER CRAFT

Canopic Chest

USE **CANOPIC VESSEL**

Canopic Jar

USE **CANOPIC VESSEL**

Canopic Urn

USE **CANOPIC VESSEL**

#### CANOPIC VESSEL

- UF Canopic Chest  
Canopic Jar  
Canopic Urn
- SN An Egyptian container for holding the entrails of a mummy.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT

#### CAP

- SN A covering for the head with a peak to shade the eyes.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT HEADWEAR
- NT COIF (CAP)

#### CAPE

- SN A short hooded cloak.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOAK

#### CAPITAL

- SN The upper part of a column or pier.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### CAPSULE

- SN A small containment for drugs which can be ingested.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

#### CAR

- UF Automobile
- SN A vehicle used to transport passengers. Cars usually have four wheels and an internal combustion engine.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT MOTOR VEHICLE
- NT ADAPTED

#### CARBOY

- SN A large bottle, generally protected by a basket or box, usually used for containing corrosive liquids, etc.

CL CONTAINER  
BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

#### CARDER

UF Wool Comb  
SN A flat board with short spikes used to comb out the staple of wool to remove tangles before spinning. Usually used in pairs.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

#### CARDING COMB

SN A comb used to comb fibre before spinning.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

#### CARINATED BOWL

SN A bowl with a sharp change of angle in the vessel wall, generally at the point of maximum diameter. the carination may be in the upper or lower half of the vessel. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BOWL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BOWL

#### CARINATED CUP

UF Collar Rim Cup  
SN A cup with a marked change of angle in the body wall, generally at the point of maximum girth. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT CUP  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CUP

#### CARNYX

SN A war trumpet, usually Iron Age.  
CL MUSIC  
BT LIP BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

#### CARPET

SN Thick material, usually woven, used as a covering for the floor.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FLOOR COVERING

#### CARRIAGE

SN A wheeled passenger vehicle, especially one with four wheels and pulled by horses.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT LAND VEHICLE

#### CARRONADE

SN Short-range naval weapon with a low muzzle velocity.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT CANNON

Carrying Chair

USE **SEDAN CHAIR**

#### CART

UF Polesheath  
SN A vehicle with two wheels for carrying loads.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT LAND VEHICLE

#### CART FITTING

SN A mounting or fixture attached to a cart.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT VEHICLE FITTING

#### CARTRIDGE

SN The case containing the charge for a firearm.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT AMMUNITION  
RT MUSKET BALL

#### CARVED OBJECT

UF Carved Stone  
SN An object which has been carved. Use more specific term where known.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT WORKED OBJECT

Carved Stone

USE **CARVED OBJECT**

#### CARVING

SN A three dimensional representation usually done in wood, ivory or stone.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT SCULPTURE  
NT CELTIC HEAD

#### CASE (LUGGAGE)

SN A large portable container used for carrying items such as clothes, papers etc.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT HAND LUGGAGE  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HAND LUGGAGE

#### CASE (PIPE)

SN A case in which a pipe would be held to protect it.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER  
RT PIPE (SMOKING)

Cask

USE **BARREL**

#### CASKET

SN A small box or chest for valuables, especially jewels.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER

#### CAST

SN A moulded object.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MOULDING EQUIPMENT

#### CASTANET

SN A specific type of hand held hollowed wooden clapper, known in Europe from medieval times onwards.  
CL MUSIC  
BT CLAPPERS

Casting Counter

USE **JETTON**

Casting Debris

USE **CASTING WASTE**

## CASTING WASTE

- UF Casting Debris
- SN Waste products ensuing from the casting process.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT MANUFACTURING DEBRIS

## CATAPULT

- SN A device used to throw projectiles, can vary from a small forked stick for hurling stones to a large engine of war to hurl large projectiles.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT PROJECTILE WEAPON

## CATCH

- SN A device to catch and hold one object to another, eg a door to a doorpost.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FASTENING

## CATERPILLAR BROOCH

- UF Ansate Brooch
- SN Anglo-Saxon two-piece bow brooch, dating from the 8th to 9th centuries AD, so named for the distinctive bow shaped like the arching body of a caterpillar.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BOW BROOCH

## CATHETER

- SN A long, slender, flexible tube for inserting into a body cavity for the introduction or withdrawal of fluids.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

## Cattle Nasal Bone

- USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

## Cattle Whip

- USE **WHIP**

## CAULDRON

- UF Cauldron Hanger
- SN A large pot used for boiling.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
COOKING VESSEL
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT COOKING VESSEL
- NT GRAPE

## Cauldron Hanger

- USE **CAULDRON**

## CAULKING TOOL

- SN A tool to apply material to the seams of a ship.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

## CAVE DEPOSIT

- SN Use for deposits formed in caves.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT

## CEILING PAINTING

- SN A two dimensional image using paint applied to the surface of a ceiling.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- RT WALL PAINTING

## Celt

- USE **AXE (TOOL)**

## CELTIC HEAD

- SN A carved head of Iron Age or Roman date, with uncertain use.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT CARVING

## CENSER

- UF Thurible
- SN A vessel in which incense is burnt.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- RT INCENSE HOLDER

## CENTURIAL STONE

- SN An inscribed marker stone found on Hadrian's Wall.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITTEN ITEM

## CERAMIC

- SN A construction material made by the firing or baking of clay.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT
- NT TERRACOTTA

## CEREAL GRAIN

- SN The fruit or seed of a cereal plant such as wheat, corn etc.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT PLANT MACRO REMAINS
- NT BARLEY GRAIN  
WHEAT GRAIN

## CEREMONIAL OBJECT

- SN An object with a ceremonial or symbolic function. Multiple index with specific object where possible, eg for a ceremonial battleaxe index as ceremonial object and battleaxe.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

## CEREMONIAL STAFF

- SN A staff used for ceremonial purposes, often highly decorated.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- BT POWER SYMBOL

## CHAFING DISH

- SN A vessel with heating apparatus beneath it, for cooking or keeping food warm at the table.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

## CHAIN

- UF Chain Link
- SN A series of connecting metal links.
- CL UNASSIGNED

## Chain Link

- USE **CHAIN**

#### Chain Mail

USE **MAIL ARMOUR**

#### Chain Of Office

USE **LIVERY COLLAR**

#### CHAIN SHOT

SN A pair of cannon balls joined by a chain.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SHOT  
NT FLAIL SHOT

#### CHAIR

SN A single seat with a back, sometimes also arms.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT SEAT  
NT ARMCHAIR

#### CHALICE

UF Communion Cup  
Communion Flagon  
Communion Tankard  
Funerary Chalice  
SN A stemmed cup used for holding the wine during communion.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT EUCHARIST OBJECT

#### CHALK BALL

UF Ball  
SN A ball of chalk found on Neolithic sites.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### Chamber Candlestick

USE **SAUCER CANDLESTICK**  
SN (Source: MPRG)

#### CHAMBER POT

UF Urinal (Chamber Pot)  
SN A container used as a lavatory.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER

#### Chamfrain

USE **CHAMFRON**

#### CHAMFRON

UF Chamfrain  
SN The front piece of horse armour.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT HORSE ARMOUR  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT HORSE ARMOUR

#### CHANDELIER

SN A hanging frame with branches which act as candle holders or to which lights are attached.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT CANDLE HOLDER

#### Chape

USE **SCABBARD**

#### CHARGER

SN A large, flat dish.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

#### CHARIOT

SN A vehicle used in warfare, racing or to carry passengers.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT LAND VEHICLE

#### CHARIOT FITTING

SN A mounting or fitting attached to a chariot.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT VEHICLE FITTING

#### CHARM

SN An object which contains or is inscribed with spells against disease, witchcraft etc, or providing luck to the wearer.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

#### CHARM BRACELET

SN A bracelet holding charms or being itself a charm.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### CHARM NECKLACE

SN A necklace holding charms or being itself a charm.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### CHATELAINE

SN A short chain or chains attached to a woman's belt for carrying keys etc.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
RT GIRDLE HANGER  
KEY (LOCKING)

#### Cheekpiece

USE **BRIDLE BIT**

#### CHEESE PRESS

SN A device with two flat plates and a mechanism used to force the plates together, to help solidify milk products in cheese making.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### CHESS BOARD

SN A chequered board used to play chess.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
BT GAMING BOARD

#### CHESS PIECE

UF Chessman  
SN A gaming piece used specifically to play chess.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
BT GAMING PIECE

#### Chessman

USE **CHESS PIECE**

#### CHEST

UF Coffin  
SN A box used for storage or shipping.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE

Chest Guard (Armour)

USE **BREASTPLATE**

#### **CHEST GUARD (SPORTS)**

SN A reinforced and padded item of clothing designed to protect the upper body in sports associated with physical contact or possible injury from sporting equipment. For military uses use BREASTPLATE.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

#### **CHICKEN FEEDER**

SN A wide, shallow, straight-sided, circular DISH, with concentric divisions, formed by vertical partitions, or by concentric grooving around the base. The use is uncertain but the name implies it was designed to hold feed for domestic fowl. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER  
BT DISH  
BIRD FEEDER  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DISH

#### **CHIMNEY**

SN A vertical structure used to draw off smoke from a fire.

CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### **CHIMNEY POT**

SN A square or cylindrical pipe at the top of a chimney which helps the draught of air.

CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### **CHISEL**

SN A cutting tool for shaping and carving materials, often used in conjunction with a hammer or mallet.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT  
NT MOULDING CHISEL

#### **CHOKER**

SN A neck band or necklace worn tightly around the throat.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### **CHOPPER**

SN A uniaxially worked early stone tool.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

#### **CHOPPING BLOCK**

SN A block on which objects are chopped or cut.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### **CHRISMATORY**

SN A vessel containing a religious oil or unguent.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

#### **CHURN**

UF Churn Dash

SN A large container with lip and handle usually for milk.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER  
NT BUTTER CHURN

Churn Dash

USE **CHURN**

Churn Staff

USE **CHURNING STICK**

#### **CHURNING STICK**

UF Churn Staff  
SN A stick for agitating milk in a butter churn.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### **CIBORIUM**

SN A covered chalice used for the Eucharist.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT EUCHARIST OBJECT

#### **CINERARY BOWL**

SN A vessel for keeping the ashes of the dead after cremation.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT CINERARY VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

#### **CINERARY CASKET**

UF Cinerary Chest  
SN A container for keeping the ashes of the dead after cremation.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT CINERARY VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

Cinerary Chest

USE **CINERARY CASKET**

#### **CINERARY URN**

SN A container, in the form of an urn, for keeping the ashes of the dead after cremation.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT CINERARY VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

#### **CINERARY VESSEL**

SN A vessel for keeping the ashes of the dead after cremation.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
NT CINERARY BOWL  
CINERARY CASKET  
CINERARY URN  
RT CREMATION

#### **CIRCLET**

SN A circular ornament worn on the head.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEAD ORNAMENT



## CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT

- SN Equipment used to perform circumcision.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- NT CIRCUMCISION KNIFE
- CIRCUMCISION PLATE
- CIRCUMCISION SCISSORS

## CIRCUMCISION KNIFE

- SN A knife that is used for circumcision.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- BT CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT KNIFE
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT

## CIRCUMCISION PLATE

- SN A plate used during circumcision.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- BT CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT

## CIRCUMCISION SCISSORS

- SN A pair of scissors used in circumcision.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- BT CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT

## Cistern (Jug)

- USE **BUNGHOLE JUG**
- SN (Source: MPRG)

## Cithara

- USE **LYRE**

## CLADOCERAN REMAINS

- SN Group of fresh water crustaceans which include the water fleas (*Daphnia* spp.) the egg cases (ephippia) of which are found in archaeological deposits.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT CRUSTACEAN REMAINS

## CLAMP

- UF Cramp
- SN A tool for holding or compressing objects together.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

## Clapper

- USE **BELL**
- SN The component which strikes a bell.

## CLAPPERS

- SN A simple instrument where two pieces of material are manipulated to knock together.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>
- NT CASTANET

## CLASP

- SN A contrivance of interlocking parts used to fasten objects together.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FASTENING

## Clasp Knife

- USE **FOLDING KNIFE**

## CLAY PIPE (SMOKING)

- SN A clay tube with a small bowl at the end used for smoking tobacco.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PIPE (SMOKING)

## CLAYMORE

- SN A two edged broadsword.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT SWORD

## CLEAT

- SN A piece of wood or iron to secure ropes, etc to or on.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FASTENING

## CLEAVER

- SN A tool for splitting and chopping.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

## Clench Bolt

- USE **CLENCH NAIL**

## CLENCH NAIL

- UF Clench Bolt
- Clinch Nail
- SN A nail adapted so that the end of the nail can be turned over and driven back into the substance through which it has passed.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT NAIL

## Clinch Nail

- USE **CLENCH NAIL**

## CLINKER

- SN Ash and partially fused residues from a coal fired furnace or fire.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT

## CLINOMETER

- SN An instrument for measuring the angle of slopes, usually in inches per yard, consisting of a weighted graduated wheel with movable sights.
- CL MEASUREMENT

## CLIP

- SN An object used to grip together objects.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FASTENING

## CLIPPERS

- SN Scissor like object used for cutting, clipping, shearing etc.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

## CLOAK

- SN A voluminous garment worn over other clothing.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

NT CAPE  
MANTLE

**CLOAK FASTENER**

SN An item used to fasten a cloak either to another garment or to itself.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING FASTENING

Cloak Pin

USE **DRESS PIN**

**CLOCK**

UF Clock Face

SN An instrument for measuring time.

CL MEASUREMENT

BT TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT

RT KEY (WINDING)

Clock Face

USE **CLOCK**

**CLOG**

SN A wooden, or wooden soled, shoe.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT FOOTWEAR

Cloth

USE **TEXTILE**

**CLOTH BEATER**

SN A tool used to hit fabric, eg to remove dust or dirt.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT BEATER (TOOL)

**CLOTH MEASURE**

SN A measuring rule used for cloth, with the imperial yard divided into quarters and nails (sixteenths), or using the now obsolete ell of 45 inches.

CL MEASUREMENT

**CLOTH SEAL**

SN A lead seal marking newly woven cloth which served as a quality control method in medieval and post medieval periods.

CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

BT SEAL

**CLOTHES HANGER**

SN An object from which clothes can be hung.

CL UNASSIGNED

CLOTHING

SN Covering and accessories worn on the body.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

NT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

COSTUME

FOOTWEAR

HEADWEAR

OUTERWEAR

PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

UNDERWEAR

CLOTHING ACCESSORY

SN An item worn as clothing or in addition to clothes.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING

NT ARM BAND

BALDRIC

BELT

CHOKER

COLLAR

CUFF

FICHU

GIRDLE

GLOVE

MASK

MUFF

NECK TIE

NECKERCHIEF

PLUME

RUFF

SASH

SCARF

SLEEVE

STOLE

STOMACHER

SWORD BELT

TIPPET (CAPE)

WRIST BAND

CLOTHING FASTENING

SN An item used to join together clothing (includes footwear).

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT DRESS COMPONENT

NT BUCKLE

BUTTON

CLOAK FASTENER

CUFF LINK

DRESS FASTENER (DRESS)

DRESS HOOK

DRESS PIN

EYELET

GIRDLE FASTENER

LACE (FASTENING)

MORSE

SLEEVE CLASP

STRAP FITTING

STUD FASTENER

TAG

TOGGLE

**CLUB**

SN A thick heavy weapon used to strike the opponent.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT PERCUSSIVE WEAPON

**CLUMP SOLE**

SN An extra sole on a shoe.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT FOOTWEAR COMPONENT

Coal Money

USE **LATHE CORE**

**COAT**

SN A sleeved outer garment.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT OUTERWEAR

**COCKEREL BOWL**

SN A small, double-handled bowl with horizontal loop handles decorated with a cockerel motif. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT DOUBLE HANDLED BOWL

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DOUBLE HANDLED BOWL

#### COCKSPUR

SN A metal spur fitted to the leg of a fighting cock as an aid in fighting.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES

#### CODPIECE

SN An appendage worn on the front of breeches.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT OUTERWEAR

Coffer

USE **CHEST**

#### COFFIN

UF Coffin Lining  
SN A container within which a body is placed for burial, usually made of lead or wood.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

#### COFFIN FITTING

UF Coffin Plate  
SN A part of a coffin that is removable eg handle, mount etc.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT

Coffin Lining

USE **COFFIN**

Coffin Plate

USE **COFFIN FITTING**

#### COGWHEEL

SN A wheel with a series of teeth on its outside which interlock with similar teeth on another cogwheel to receive or give motion.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### COIF (ARMOUR)

SN A close fitting skull cap, usually worn under a helmet.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT HELMET

#### COIF (CAP)

SN A close fitting cap covering the sides, back and top of the head.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CAP

#### COIN

SN A piece of metal, usually cast, struck or stamped, with a definite value.  
CL CURRENCY  
NT BROCKAGE  
COIN (CONTEMPORARY IMITATION)  
COIN (MODERN FORGERY)  
COIN (MODERN IMITATION)  
RT COIN BLANK  
COIN DIE  
COIN MOULD  
COIN WEIGHT

#### COIN (CONTEMPORARY IMITATION)

SN A coin struck, cast or stamped imitating an official coinage issue of contemporary or slightly later time period. The piece may consist of a similar alloy or a base core with plating of varying thickness.  
CL CURRENCY  
BT COIN

#### COIN (MODERN FORGERY)

SN A modern piece imitating an ancient coin in an attempt to deceive, usually for financial gain.  
CL CURRENCY  
BT COIN

#### COIN (MODERN IMITATION)

SN A modern piece imitating an ancient coin, such as a replica sold in a museum.  
CL CURRENCY  
BT COIN

#### COIN BLANK

UF Flan  
SN A metal disc before it is stamped to become a coin.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT BLANK  
RT COIN

#### COIN DIE

SN A block of metal with a device cut into it, used to impress a coin blank.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MOULDING EQUIPMENT  
RT COIN

#### COIN HOARD

SN A group of coins deliberately deposited together.  
CL CURRENCY  
RT HOARD

#### COIN MOULD

SN A mould used to cast coins.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MOULD  
RT COIN

#### COIN WEIGHT

SN One of a set, used as standards for specific coins, often bearing stamps and other marks of authenticity.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT WEIGHT  
RT COIN

#### COIR BEATER

SN A tool used in processing the fibres from coconuts.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT BEATER (TOOL)

#### COLANDER

SN A pan with a perforated bottom for straining or rinsing food.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER

## COLCHESTER BROOCH

- SN A first century AD one-piece bow brooch, one end of which is drawn out to form a spring and pin, characterized by its long, narrow, tapering bow, a small crossbar in front of the spring and a forward hook which holds the spring chord.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BOW BROOCH
- NT TWO-PIECE COLCHESTER BROOCH
- RT POLDEN HILL BROOCH

Coleoptera Remains

- USE **INSECT REMAINS**

## COLLAR

- SN A piece of material worn around the neck. Where it is a collar for an animal use animal collar.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

Collar Rim Cup

- USE **CARINATED CUP**
- SN (Source: MPRG)

## COLLARED LID

- SN A lid with a carinated conical profile and straight vertical sides, surmounted by a conical top with an integral knob. (Source: MPRG)
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT LID

## COLLARED URN

- SN Urn with a heavy rim or collar which may be vertical or slightly inverted. This may carry incised or impressed decoration, particularly herring-bone, encircling lines, hurling or chevron decoration.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT URN

## COLLUVIUM

- SN Deposits that accumulate at the bottom of a slope, at a break in a slope, or where a barrier is encountered.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT

## COLUMN

- UF Column Base  
Plinth  
Torus
- SN A long vertical pillar usually of stone used as a structural support in buildings often artistically sculpted or shaped.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

Column Base

- USE **COLUMN**

## COMB

- UF Comb Connecting Plate  
Comb End Plate  
Comb Handle  
Comb Tooth  
Comb Tooth Plate  
Double Sided Comb  
Single Sided Comb

- SN A toothed strip of material used to disentangle hair. Can be either single or double sided.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT HAIR CARE EQUIPMENT
- NT COMPOSITE COMB

## COMB CASE

- UF Comb Case Plate
- SN A case in which a comb was carried.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT COSMETIC CONTAINER

Comb Case Plate

- USE **COMB CASE**

Comb Connecting Plate

- USE **COMB**

Comb End Plate

- USE **COMB**

Comb Handle

- USE **COMB**

Comb Tooth

- USE **COMB**

Comb Tooth Plate

- USE **COMB**

## COMBINATION TOOL

- SN A tool which combines two or more different types of tool.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Commemorative Brass

- USE **BRASS**

## COMMEMORATIVE OBJECT

- SN An object that commemorates an animal, person, location or event.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- NT COMMEMORATIVE STONE

Commemorative Plaque

- USE **PLAQUE**

## COMMEMORATIVE STONE

- UF Dedication Stone  
Foundation Stone  
Memorial Stone
- SN A stone which bears an inscription commemorating an event or person.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT COMMEMORATIVE OBJECT

Commemorative Tablet

- USE **PLAQUE**

## COMMODE

- SN A piece of furniture containing a chamber pot or wash basin.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT FURNITURE

Communion Cup

- USE **CHALICE**

Communion Flagon

- USE **CHALICE**

Communion Tankard

USE **CHALICE**

**COMPARTMENTED LAMP**

- SN A deep, square or rectangular, flat slab of clay, the upper surface of which has two or more cup-shaped holders cut into it. (Source: MPRG)
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT LAMP

Compartmented Tray

USE **DIVIDED DISH**

**COMPASS**

- SN An instrument showing the direction of magnetic north and bearings from it.
- CL MEASUREMENT

**COMPASSES**

- SN An instrument for taking measurements and describing circles, with two straight arms connected at one end by a movable joint.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT

**COMPLEX LID**

- SN A complex or ornate lid which cannot be easily classified according to the main forms of lid. (Source: MPRG)
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT LID

**COMPOSITE COMB**

- SN A comb made up of riveting together sections between connecting plates.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT COMB

**CONCAVE END SCRAPER**

- SN An end scraper which has a retouched end that is concave in form. (Source: SARC)
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT END SCRAPER

**CONCAVE SIDED BOWL**

- SN A bowl with concave body walls. Wide-mouthed, narrow-based examples, particularly those in larger sizes, have been termed Pans or Pancheons. (Source: MPRG)
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT BOWL
- CL CONTAINER
- BT BOWL

**CONCAVE SIDED JAR**

- SN A jar with vertical concave body walls. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JAR
- NT ALBARELLO

Condiment Bowl

USE **DIVIDED BOWL**  
**MULTIPLE BOWL**

SN (Source: MPRG)

Condiment Dish

USE **DIVIDED DISH**  
**MULTIPLE DISH**

SN (Source: MPRG)

**CONICAL BLADE CORE**

- SN A stone core with a conical form and a core platform which may or may not be prepared. Blades are removed around the circumference of the platform. The end of the core opposite the platform usually tapers to a point. (Source: SARC)
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT BLADE CORE

**CONICAL JUG**

- UF Lighthouse Jug
- SN A jug with more or less straight sides that flare out from a narrow rim or neck to a wider base. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JUG

**CONICAL LID**

- SN A lid with a shallow conical profile and an integral knob. (Source: MPRG)
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT LID

**CONICAL MICROBLADE CORE**

- SN A small stone core with a conical form and a single core platform which may or may not be prepared. Microblades are removed from the circumference of the platform. The end opposite the platform usually tapers to a point. (Source: SARC)
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT BLADE CORE

**CONICAL MUG**

- SN A mug with more-or-less straight side which flare out from the rim to the wider base. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT MUG
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT MUG
- NT SCHNELLE

**CONSTRUCTION DEPOSIT**

- SN Use for deposits formed as a result of construction activities undertaken by humans or animals.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT

**CONSULAR DIPTYCH**

- SN A small notebook formed from two tablets usually made of wood, bone, ivory or metal. They were given as commemorative gift by a consul on his installation and often decorated with the image of the consul.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING TABLET

**CONTAINER**

- SN An object which serves as a vessel. This class includes containers for which the function is either specific or unknown. Where the function is known, the term is also included within another class, eg churn.

CL CONTAINER  
 NT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
 CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
 HANGING BOWL  
 URN  
 VASE  
 VESSEL

CONTAINER <BY FORM>

SN Containers identified by the form they take rather than by function.

CL CONTAINER  
 NT BAKING TRAY  
 BEAKER  
 BOTTLE  
 BOWL  
 CAULDRON  
 CUP  
 DISH  
 DRINKING HORN  
 EWER  
 FLAGON  
 FLASK  
 FUMING POT  
 GOBLET  
 JAR  
 JUG  
 LACHRYMATORY (CONTAINER)  
 MUG  
 PIPKIN  
 PITCHER  
 TRIPLE VASE  
 TRIPOD VESSEL

CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

SN Containers identified by function rather than by form.

CL CONTAINER  
 NT BIRD FEEDER  
 CRUET (DOMESTIC)  
 DICE SHAKER  
 FISHING BASKET  
 FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
 FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER  
 FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER  
 FULLING VAT  
 GREASE POT  
 HAND LUGGAGE  
 HORTICULTURAL CONTAINER  
 MEASURING VESSEL  
 MEDICAL CONTAINER  
 MIRROR CASE  
 MUSICAL INSTRUMENT CASE  
 NEEDLE HOLDER  
 PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER  
 PIGMENT CONTAINER  
 RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER  
 SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER  
 SEAL BOX  
 SIEVE  
 SPITTOON  
 STORAGE CONTAINER  
 TOBACCO HOLDER  
 WAGER CUP  
 WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER  
 WRITING CONTAINER

#### CONVEX END SCRAPER

SN An end scraper that has a retouched end which is convex in form. (Source: SARC)  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT END SCRAPER

#### COOKING STONE

SN A stone or stone platform in a fire upon which cooking vessels are placed.  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### COOKING VESSEL

SN Containers used for cooking.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER  
 NT CAULDRON  
 FISH KETTLE  
 FRYING PAN  
 GRIDDLE (PLATE)  
 KETTLE  
 PAN  
 SAUCEPAN  
 SKILLET

#### COOLER

SN A container designed to assist in cooling foodstuffs or liquids. Use specific type which known.  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
 NT WATER COOLER  
 WINE COOLER

#### CORACLE

SN A small boat of wickerwork covered by a watertight material.  
 CL TRANSPORT  
 BT WATER CRAFT

#### CORBEL

SN A support projecting from a wall.  
 CL ARCHITECTURE  
 BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### CORD

SN Several strands of string twisted together to form a strong thin rope, or thick string, though it has been used in the past as synonymous with rope particularly for ropes on ships.  
 CL UNASSIGNED  
 RT ROPE

#### CORDONED URN

SN A large vessel with raised or applied cordons running horizontally on the body of the vessel.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT URN

#### CORE

UF Core Fragment  
 Core Rejuvenation Flake  
 SN The piece of stone or flint remaining after flakes

have been produced. This is a by-product of tool manufacture.

- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT DEBITAGE
- NT BLADE CORE
- HANDLE CORE
- IRREGULAR CORE
- KEELED CORE
- LEV ALLOIS CORE
- MULTIPLE PLATFORM CORE

#### Core Axe

USE **CORE AXEHEAD**

#### CORE AXEHEAD

- UF Core Axe
- SN A stone axe in which the surface is fully covered by negative removals. Core axes may be made on flakes and have part of the flake's original surface but this cannot be part of the edge otherwise use FLAKED AXE. (Source: SARC)
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT LITHIC IMPLEMENT
- AXEHEAD

#### Core Fragment

USE **CORE**

#### Core Rejuvenation Flake

USE **CORE**

#### CORER

- SN A device for removing the core from fruit.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT
- NT APPLE CORER

#### CORK

- SN A stopper made of cork used to prevent liquid escaping from a container.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT STOPPER

#### CORKSCREW

- SN A device with a spirally twisted shaft, pointed end and handle for removing corks from bottles.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### CORN BIN

- SN A storage container designed to contain corn.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT STORAGE BIN

#### CORN DOLLY

- SN A figurative or decorative object made of corn, used as a charm for luck or to ward off evil spirits.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

#### Corn Measure

USE **GRAIN MEASURE**

#### Cornu

USE **TRUMPET**

#### Coronet

USE **CROWN**

#### CORSET

- SN A close fitting garment, usually stiffened by boning or similar and tightly laced to shape and support the wearer's figure.

- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT UNDERWEAR

#### CORSLET

- SN A flexible armour designed to protect the torso.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

#### COSMETIC ARTICLE

- SN An object used with cosmetics.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT TOILET ARTICLE
- NT COSMETIC MORTAR
- COSMETIC PESTLE
- COSMETIC SET
- COSMETIC SPOON
- PALETTE (COSMETIC)
- UNGUENT BOTTLE

#### Cosmetic Bowl

USE **COSMETIC CONTAINER**

#### Cosmetic Box

USE **COSMETIC CONTAINER**

#### Cosmetic Case

USE **COSMETIC CONTAINER**

#### COSMETIC CONTAINER

- UF Cosmetic Bowl
- Cosmetic Box
- Cosmetic Case
- Cosmetic Dish
- Cosmetic Flask
- Cosmetic Jar
- SN A container for the storage and or use of cosmetics.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER
- NT COMB CASE
- KOHL POT
- PERFUME BOTTLE
- POMMANDER
- UNGUENT BOTTLE
- VINAIGRETTE

#### Cosmetic Dish

USE **COSMETIC CONTAINER**

#### Cosmetic Flask

USE **COSMETIC CONTAINER**

#### Cosmetic Jar

USE **COSMETIC CONTAINER**

#### COSMETIC MORTAR

- SN A mortar used specifically for grinding cosmetics.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT COSMETIC ARTICLE
- RT COSMETIC PESTLE
- MORTAR (VESSEL)

#### COSMETIC PESTLE

- SN A pestle used specifically for grinding cosmetics.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT COSMETIC ARTICLE

RT COSMETIC MORTAR  
PESTLE

**COSMETIC SET**

UF Toilet Set  
SN An associated group of toilet articles.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT COSMETIC ARTICLE

**COSMETIC SPOON**

UF Ligula  
SN A long narrow spoon used to remove cosmetics or medicines from narrow necked containers.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT COSMETIC ARTICLE  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT MEDICAL IMPLEMENT

**COSTREL**

UF Pilgrim Bottle  
SN A portable medieval container usually cylindrical or barrel shaped.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER  
NT BARREL COSTREL  
CYLINDRICAL COSTREL  
MAMMIFORM COSTREL  
STANDING COSTREL

**COSTUME**

SN A style of dressing including all the clothes, accessories etc worn at one time, as in a particular country or period.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING  
NT DANCE COSTUME  
THEATRE COSTUME

**COT**

SN A child's bed, usually without rockers.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE

**COTTON GIN**

SN A machine for freeing the cotton from the plant.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**COUCH**

SN A long seat for reclining on.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT SEAT

Coulter

USE **PLOUGH**

**COUNTER**

SN An object used for counting, keeping count or marking the position of a player in a game, usually in the form of a small circular-shaped piece of bone, metal, wood, plastic or other material.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
RT GAMING PIECE

**COVERSAND**

SN Wind-blown sand.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT AEOLIAN DEPOSIT

**COW BELL**

SN A bell worn by a cow to identify its location.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT ANIMAL BELL

**CRADLE**

SN A child's bed, usually with rockers.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE

Cramp

USE **CLAMP**

**CRAMPON**

SN A spiked, iron plate fixed to a boot for climbing on ice.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT FOOTWEAR COMPONENT

**CREAM PAN**

SN A wide-mouthed, narrow based flared bowl associated with dairying activities. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FLARED BOWL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FLARED BOWL

**CREAMER**

SN A decorative container for serving cream.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

**CREASER**

SN A flat edged blade used in leatherworking  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**CREEL**

SN A wickerwork basket for holding fish or catching lobsters.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER  
RT FISHING BASKET  
FISHING OBJECT

**CREMATION**

SN The burnt remains of a corpse.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
RT BURIAL URN  
CINERARY VESSEL

**CRESSET**

SN A metal basket, mounted on a pole, in which oil or pitch was burned for illumination.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT HEATING OBJECT

**CRESSET LAMP**

SN An open lamp which was filled with oil then a wick floated on the oil.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LAMP

Crest

USE **HELMET**

**CRESTED BLADE**



SN A flint blade with negative impressions of removals on one side of the dorsal surface, creating a crest. These constitute part of a previously worked striking platform or result from preparing the flaked surface on a core before detaching flakes or blades.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT BLADE

#### CROOK

SN A staff with a bent head used by a shepherd. For a crook used by a bishop use crozier.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

#### CROSS

UF Cross Head  
Cross Shaft  
Cross Shaft Base  
Monumental Cross  
Rood  
SN An object consisting of a vertical member with a transverse member. Usually there is a religious or ritual significance to such an object.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
NT ALTAR CROSS  
CRUCIFIX  
PROCESSIONAL CROSS  
RELIQUARY CROSS

Cross Head

USE **CROSS**

#### CROSS PENDANT

SN A pendant in the shape of a cross.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY

Cross Shaft

USE **CROSS**

Cross Shaft Base

USE **CROSS**

#### CROSS STAFF

SN A navigational device.  
CL MEASUREMENT

#### CROSSBOW

SN A bow, fixed to a stock, with a mechanism to fire the bow.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PROJECTILE WEAPON

#### CROSSBOW BOLT

UF Quarrel  
SN A pointed projectile fired from a crossbow designed to injure or kill a given target.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PROJECTILE

#### CROSSBOW BROOCH

UF Bugelknopffibeln  
SN Roman bow brooch, dating from the third to fifth centuries AD, with a P-shaped profile and a characteristic crossbar, often adorned with knobs at its end and on the head. Shown in contemporary illustrations as being worn by high ranking males.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT BOW BROOCH

#### CROTAL

UF Harness Bell  
Pellet Bell  
Rumbler Bell  
Sleigh Bell  
SN An enclosed, round bell with a slit, sounded by a loose internal pellet.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

#### CROWBAR

SN An iron bar used as a lever.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### CROWN

UF Coronet  
SN An encircling ornament for the head, usually denoting sovereignty.  
CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS  
BT PERSONAL SYMBOL  
POWER SYMBOL  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEAD ORNAMENT

#### CROZIER

SN The staff or crook of a bishop or abbot.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

#### CRUCIBLE

SN A container in which substances are heated to high temperatures.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

#### CRUCIFIX

SN A cross with the image of Christ upon it.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT CROSS

#### CRUCIFORM BROOCH

SN An Anglo-Saxon cruciform Long Brooch, often ornamented with knobs across and terminating its crossbar and head, and frequently with its foot shaped into a zoomorphic motif.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT LONG BROOCH

#### CRUET (DOMESTIC)

SN A small container for holding oil, vinegar, salt etc for use at the table.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

#### CRUET (RELIGIOUS)

SN A vessel to contain wine or water used in the Eucharist.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT EUCHARIST OBJECT

#### CRUSE

SN A small earthenware container used for liquids.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### CRUSHING STONE

SN A stone used to crush objects.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT PRESSING AND CRUSHING EQUIPMENT

### CRUSTACEAN REMAINS

SN Remains of the animal group Crustacea: hard-shelled arthropods which are largely aquatic. Use for the remains of shrimps, prawns, crabs and lobsters, and also woodlice.

CL ECOFACTS

BT ARTHROPOD REMAINS

NT CLADOCERAN REMAINS

OSTRACOD REMAINS

### CRUTCH

SN A staff to support a lame or legless person.

CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

### CUCURBIT

SN A vessel used as the lower part of a distillation unit consisting of a round-bottomed vessel with walls sloping inwards towards the rim. Some examples may have an external flange to support the upper unit (ALEMBIC). (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

### CUFF

SN The bottom part of a sleeve, can be ornamental.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

### CUFF LINK

SN A small object designed to hold together the two ends of a cuff.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING FASTENING

### CUIRASS

SN Armour designed to protect the torso, and consists of both back and breast plates.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

RT BACKPLATE

### CULTIVATION OBJECT

SN Equipment used in the preparation and maintenance of ground, and in the planting and maintenance of crops.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

NT ARD

DIBBLE

DIGGING STICK

FORK (TOOL)

HARROW

HOE

PLOUGH

PRUNING HOOK

PRUNING KNIFE

SPADE

TURF CUTTER

WEEDING HOOK

Cultivation Soil

USE **AGRICULTURAL DEPOSIT**

### CUP

SN A small open container, usually with one handle, used for drinking.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT DRINKING VESSEL

CL CONTAINER

BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>

DRINKING VESSEL

NT CARINATED CUP

FLARED CUP

FUDDLING CUP

LOBED CUP

NECKED CUP

PEDESTAL CUP

PUZZLE CUP

ROUNDED CUP

RT SAUCER

### CUPBOARD

SN A piece of furniture with one or more doors concealing storage space.

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE

BT FURNITURE

### CUPEL

SN A small shallow cup used in assaying gold or silver.

CL CONTAINER

BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

### CUPPING VESSEL

SN A vessel used in 'dry cupping' to form a vacuum over an area of skin.

CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

BT MEDICAL IMPLEMENT

### CURFEW

SN A metal or ceramic cover for an open fire or hearth.

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING

BT FIRE COVER

NT FLANGED CURFEW

FLARED CURFEW

HALF ROUND CURFEW

HEMISPHERICAL CURFEW

### CURRENCY

SN Objects primarily intended to be used as a medium of exchange, eg coins.

CL CURRENCY

NT BANK NOTE

COIN

COIN HOARD

RING MONEY (CURRENCY)

TOKEN

RT INGOT

MEASUREMENT

### CURRENCY BAR

SN An iron bar or ingot of distinctive form with a pinched end previously thought to have been used as a medium of exchange in the Iron Age but is now believed to be a roughout for a sword.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

BT ROUGHOUT

### CURRIERS KNIFE

SN A leather working tool.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT KNIFE

### CURRY COMB

SN A handheld serrated device for grooming horses.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT ANIMAL CARE EQUIPMENT

#### **CURSE**

SN An object designed to bring bad luck, divine w rath, disease etc upon the bearer or target of the curse.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

#### **CURSE TABLET**

UF Defixione  
SN A tablet, often made of lead, on w hich curses are w ritten. Sometimes the tablet is transfixed w ith a nail.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

#### **CURSING STICK**

SN A stick used to bring dow n curses.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

#### **CURTAIN**

SN Hanging drapery used to cover an opening eg a w indow , often decorative.

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT WINDOW COVERING

#### **CURTAIN FITTING**

SN An object w hich supports or is attached to a curtain.

CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

#### **CUSHION**

SN Bag filled w ith soft stuffing used to support the body.

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNISHING

#### **CUSHIONED MACE**

SN A type of mace w ith bolster shaped stone or metal head on a w ooden or metal shaft. Where the use is thought to be ceremonial, double index w ith ceremonial object.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT MACE

#### **CUTLASS**

SN A flat heavy slightly curved blade.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SWORD

#### **CUTLERY**

SN Hand held instruments w hich assist in the holding, cutting and eating of food.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT  
NT FORK (UTENSIL)  
SPOON

Cutting Blade

USE **BLADE**

#### **CUTTING EQUIPMENT**

SN Equipment used primarily to cut, slice, chop etc, using an implement w ith one or more sharp edges.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

NT ADZE  
ADZE HAMMER  
AXE (TOOL)  
AXEHEAD  
BACKED BLADELET  
BILL HOOK  
BLADE  
CHISEL  
CHOPPER  
CLEAVER  
CLIPPERS  
FLAKE  
GOUGE  
HANDAXE  
HURDLING TOOL  
KNIFE  
MACHETE  
PRUNING HOOK  
RAZOR  
REAPING HOOK  
SAW  
SCISSORS  
SCYTHE  
SECA TEURS  
SHEARS  
SICKLE  
TURF CUTTER  
WEEDING HOOK

Cutting Flake

USE **FLAKE**

#### **CYLINDRICAL BLADE CORE**

SN A core w hich has tw o opposing platforms. One end serving as the main platform for the removal of blades - the other being used to straighten the face of the core and correct knapping errors. Removals are taken from the full circumference. (Source: SARC)

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT BLADE CORE

#### **CYLINDRICAL COSTREL**

SN A costrel w ith a cylindrical body and a centrally placed neck. One end is usually domed and the other flat. Tw o opposed strap handles or lugs may join the rim or neck and shoulder. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER  
BT COSTREL

#### **CYLINDRICAL JAR**

SN A jar w ith roughly vertical body w alls w hich in some cases may be slightly convex. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER  
BT JAR

#### **CYLINDRICAL JUG**

SN A jug w ith straight vertical sides and roughly equal rim and base diameters. (Source: MPRG)

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG

#### **CYLINDRICAL MUG**

SN A mug w ith roughly vertical body w alls. (Source:

MPRG)  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT MUG  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT MUG  
 Cyma

USE **MOULDING**

**CYMBAL**

SN A thin piece of metal which when struck vibrates to produce a sound, can be used in pairs.  
 CL MUSIC  
 BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

**DAGGER**

UF Kidney Dagger  
 SN A short stabbing weapon with a pointed blade. In Medieval period daggers served a dual function being also used as knives.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT EDGED WEAPON  
 NT BASELARD  
 DIRK  
 MISERICORD (DAGGER)  
 POIGNARD

**DANCE COSTUME**

SN Clothing worn specifically for formalised dancing.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT COSTUME

**DANCE ORNAMENT**

SN Ornamenation worn specifically for formalised dancing.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT JEWELLERY

Dark Earth

USE **DEPOSIT**  
**ORGANIC MATERIAL**

**DART**

SN A small narrow pointed missile that is thrown or shot.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT PROJECTILE

**DATE STONE**

SN A stone with the date on it, sometimes of an event, person etc.  
 CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
 BT WRITTEN ITEM

**DAUB**

SN An earth based plaster the mixture of which may contain clay, dung, straw, lime putty, sand or horsehair.  
 CL ARCHITECTURE  
 BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

**DEADLIGHT**

SN A hinged plate of brass, iron or wood inboard of a ship's scuttle or porthole which can be lowered and secured with a butterfly nut to prevent damage to glass in heavy weather or mask internal light from enemy vessels.  
 CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
 BT WINDOW FITTING

**DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT**

SN An object related to deaths, burials or funerals.  
 CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
 NT BIER  
 BODY PLUG  
 BURIAL CHEST  
 BURIAL URN  
 CANOPIC VESSEL  
 CINERARY VESSEL  
 COFFIN  
 COFFIN FITTING  
 DEATH MASK  
 EFFIGY  
 FACE URN  
 GRAVE MARKER  
 GRAVE SLAB  
 GRAVESTONE  
 OSSUARY  
 RELIQUARY  
 SARCOPHAGUS  
 SHROUD  
 TOMB  
 TOMBSTONE

**DEATH MASK**

SN A cast of a person's face taken after death.  
 CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
 BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT

**DEBITAGE**

UF Knapping Fragment  
 SN Waste flakes and cores produced in the manufacture of stone implements.  
 CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
 BT TOOL BY PRODUCT  
 NT AXE TRIMMING FLAKE  
 CORE  
 FLAKE  
 LEVALLOIS FLAKE  
 TRANCHET FLAKE  
 RT BLADE

**DECANTER**

SN A stoppered bottle, for serving drinks.  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER

Dedication Stone

USE **COMMEMORATIVE STONE**

Defixione

USE **CURSE TABLET**

**DENTAL IMPLEMENT**

SN Tool used in dentistry either for examination or surgery.  
 CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
 NT BURR

**DENTICULATE**

SN A flake or blade tool with more than one notch on its edge.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT SERRATED IMPLEMENT  
 SIDE SCRAPER  
 NT MICRODENTICULATE

## DEPOSIT

- UF Black Earth  
Dark Earth  
Organic Sediment  
Sediment  
Soil
- SN Use for any soil or sediment. Sediments consist of mineral and/or organic material deposited by any process involving natural or human agencies. Soils are discrete bodies of altered mineral material (either sediment or in situ rock remains).
- CL ECOFACTS
- NT AEOLIAN DEPOSIT  
AGRICULTURAL DEPOSIT  
ALLUVIUM  
ASH  
CAVE DEPOSIT  
COLLUVIUM  
CONSTRUCTION DEPOSIT  
ESTUARINE DEPOSIT  
GLACIATION DEPOSIT  
GRAVEL  
LACUSTRINE DEPOSIT  
MARINE DEPOSIT  
PALEOSOL  
PEAT  
PERIGLACIAL DEPOSIT  
SILT  
SPHEROIDAL CARBONACEOUS PARTICLES (SCPS)  
TUFA  
WASTE DEPOSIT

## DESK

- SN A flat surface often with drawers used for working upon.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT TABLE
- RT LAP DESK

## DIADEM

- SN A band worn around the head to denote sovereignty.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- BT POWER SYMBOL

## DIARY

- SN A written journal, often of a personal nature.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITTEN ITEM

## DIATOMS

- UF Microfossil
- SN Algae usually found as a silica skeleton. They obtain their food by photosynthesis and are used in ecological reconstruction.
- CL ECOFACTS
- RT PLANT REMAINS

## DIBBLE

- SN A tool for creating holes in the ground in which to plant seeds or plants.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

Dice

- USE **DIE**

## DICE SHAKER

- SN A container in which dice are shaken and from which dice are thrown.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>
- CL SPORTS AND GAMES

## DICE SHOT

- SN Cube-shaped shot.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT CANISTER (SHOT)

## DIE

- UF Dice
- SN A multi-sided object usually used to obtain a unique value in games of chance.
- CL SPORTS AND GAMES

## DIE STAMP

- SN An engraved stamp used to impress an image onto another object.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT MOULDING EQUIPMENT

## DIGGING EQUIPMENT

- SN Equipment for digging earth, etc.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- NT DIGGING SCOOP  
DIGGING STICK  
ENTRENCHING TOOL  
FORK (TOOL)  
HOE  
SHOVEL  
SPADE

## DIGGING SCOOP

- SN A tool with a scoop end for digging up roots etc.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DIGGING EQUIPMENT

## DIGGING STICK

- SN A stick for digging up roots etc. Sometimes a stone weight is attached.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT CULTIVATION OBJECT
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DIGGING EQUIPMENT

## DINOFLAGELLATES

- UF Microfossil
- SN Simple organisms, mostly single-celled, that move by means of two flagella (complex cellular projections). Most live as marine plankton, but some occur in fresh water. Members of the Kingdom Protista.
- CL ECOFACTS
- RT PLANT REMAINS

## DIPTYCH (RELIGIOUS)

- SN A two-panelled altar decoration that can be closed.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

Diptych (Written)

- USE **WRITING TABLET**

## DIRK

- SN A form of dagger.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT DAGGER

#### DISC

SN A flat, circular object often made from metal, wood, bone or ivory and of unidentified purpose.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### DISC BROOCH

SN A disc-shaped plate brooch.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PLATE BROOCH  
NT SAUCER BROOCH

#### DISCOIDAL KNIFE

UF Discoidal Scraper  
SN A discoidal flint tool often has a ground edge.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KNIFE

Discoidal Scraper

USE **DISCOIDAL KNIFE**

#### DISCUS

SN A heavy disc, usually thrown.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES

#### DISH

SN A container used for holding or serving food, especially an open shallow container.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER  
CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER  
NT CHICKEN FEEDER  
DIVIDED DISH  
DRIPPING DISH  
INTURNED DISH  
LOBED DISH  
MULTIPLE DISH  
PEDESTAL DISH

#### DISH LID

SN A simple flat-topped lid resembling an inverted dish but with no central knob or handle. (Source: MPRG)  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT LID

#### DISTAFF

SN A rod around which fibre is wound for spinning  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

#### DISTILLING BASE

SN A container used with an alembic as part of the distilling process.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

#### DIVIDED BOWL

UF Condiment Bowl  
SN A bowl divided into two or more compartments by vertical slab partitions. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BOWL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BOWL

#### DIVIDED DISH

UF Compartmented Tray  
Condiment Dish  
SN A round, oval or rectangular straight-sided dish, divided into two or more units or compartments of varying sizes by vertical slab partitions. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DISH  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DISH

#### DIVIDERS

SN A form of compass, sometimes with a screw for setting to small intervals.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT

#### DIVINATION BOARD

SN A board used in divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

Divination Bone

USE **ORACLE BONE**

#### DIVINATION BOWL

SN A bowl used for divination.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

#### DIVINATION BOX

SN A box used for divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

#### DIVINATION DIE

SN A die used in divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

#### DIVINATION FIGURE

SN A figurative representation used in divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

#### DIVINATION STAFF

SN A staff used in divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

#### DIVINATION STONE

SN A stone used for divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT  
RT RUNE STONE

#### DIVINATION TABLET

SN A tablet used for divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

#### DIVINATION TRAY

SN A tray used in divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

## DIVINATIONAL OBJECT

SN An object used within a divinational process.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
NT DIVINATION BOARD  
DIVINATION BOWL  
DIVINATION BOX  
DIVINATION DIE  
DIVINATION FIGURE  
DIVINATION STAFF  
DIVINATION STONE  
DIVINATION TABLET  
DIVINATION TRAY  
ORACLE BONE

## DOCUMENT

SN A piece of written or printed matter providing a record of events, agreements, ownership or identification.  
CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
BT WRITTEN ITEM  
NT BULLA

## DODECAHEDRON

SN The purpose of this object is unknown though it could be for surveying or it could be a charm.  
CL UNASSIGNED

## Dog Harness

USE HARNESS

## DOLL

SN A toy in the image of a human being.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
BT TOY

## DOLPHIN BROOCH

SN Roman, mid-1st century AD two-piece Bow Brooch, derived from the Colchester Brooch, with a winged, transverse head protecting a spring mechanism held by a rear facing hook over the chord, its profile evoking a leaping dolphin.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT BOW BROOCH

## DOMED LID

SN A lid with a shallow domed profile and a central knob. (Source: MPRG)  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT LID

## DOMINO

SN A flat, oblong gaming piece marked with spots used to play dominoes.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES

## DONKEY SHOE

SN Thinner and narrower than a horse shoe these are also rarer as donkeys tend to be shod less often than horses.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT ANIMAL SHOE

## DOOR

UF Door Frame  
Door Jamb  
Door Post  
Door Sill  
Door Socket  
SN A barrier used to close an opening, usually

hinged and often hung within a supporting frame.

CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT  
RT DOORSTOP

## DOOR FITTING

UF Door Furniture  
Door Handle  
Door Knob  
Door Knocker  
Door Plate  
Door Stud  
SN An object which is attached to or connected with a door.  
CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
NT HATCHWAY COVER

## Door Frame

USE DOOR

## Door Furniture

USE DOOR FITTING

## Door Handle

USE DOOR FITTING

## Door Jamb

USE DOOR

JAMB

SN Use both terms.

## Door Knob

USE DOOR FITTING

## Door Knocker

USE DOOR FITTING

## Door Plate

USE DOOR FITTING

## Door Post

USE DOOR

## Door Sill

USE DOOR

## Door Socket

USE DOOR

## Door Stop

USE DOORSTOP

## Door Stud

USE DOOR FITTING

## DOORSTOP

UF Door Stop  
SN An object fixed to the door or floor to limit the amount a door can open.  
CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
RT DOOR

## DOUBLE HANDLED BOWL

UF Two Handled Bowl  
SN A bowl adapted by the addition of two handles, generally opposed. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT HANDLED BOWL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT HANDLED BOWL

NT COCKEREL BOWL

#### DOUBLE HANDLED JAR

SN A jar adapted by the addition of two handles. Handles may be horizontal or vertical loops or horizontal or curved lugs. Handles are nearly always opposed. Profiles vary and should be double indexed with the appropriate JAR type. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT HANDLED JAR

#### DOUBLE SHELLED LAMP

SN A pedestal lamp with a drip-tray below the bowl. There may be a vertical loop handle linking bowl and drip-tray. Some variants have a more enclosed bowl form with a small tubular spout projecting from the bowl. (Source: MPRG)

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING

BT LAMP

Double Sided Comb

USE **COMB**

#### DOUBLE SPIKED LOOP

UF Joiners Dog

SN A type of staple used to hold two object together.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT STAPLE

Dowel

USE **PEG**

#### DOWRY BOX

SN A box to contain the dowry which is a gift or endowment given to or on behalf of the wife.

CL CONTAINER

BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

BT MARRIAGE OBJECT

#### DRAGONESQUE BROOCH

SN Roman mid-first to third century AD S or reverse-S shaped brooch. Often enamelled, with its central section expanded for decoration, the brooch depicted stylised creatures derived from Celtic art. The pin was looped over the neck of the brooch.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT BROOCH

#### DRAIN COVER

SN A protective covering to a drain.

CL ARCHITECTURE

BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### DRAIN PIPE

SN A pipe designed to act as a drain or within a drain.

CL ARCHITECTURE

BT PIPE (ARCHITECTURAL)

#### DRAUGHTSMAN

SN A playing piece for draughts

CL SPORTS AND GAMES

BT GAMING PIECE

#### DRAWING SET

SN Associated group of drawing implements.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

#### DRAWKNIFE

SN A knife handled at both ends used to shave wood.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

#### DRESS

SN A garment worn by females.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT OUTERWEAR

#### DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

SN Clothes, items of attire and ornament and objects for personal use by individuals, including toiletries.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

NT CLOTHING

DRESS COMPONENT

Gorget (DECORATIVE)

LIGHTER

PERSONAL ACCESSORY

PERSONAL ORNAMENT

#### DRESS COMPONENT

SN Items which are used in clothing but which are not necessarily a separate item of clothing.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

NT BRAID

BUTTON COVER

CLOTHING FASTENING

FOOTWEAR COMPONENT

LACE (TEXTILE)

RIBBON

SPANGLE

#### DRESS FASTENER (DRESS)

SN Any form of fastener used to fasten clothing together.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING FASTENING

#### DRESS FASTENER (UNKNOWN)

SN An object of Bronze Age date, usually of gold, with an unknown function.

CL UNASSIGNED

#### DRESS HOOK

UF Garment Hook

SN A hook to join parts of clothing together.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING FASTENING

#### DRESS PIN

UF Cloak Pin

SN A pin worn to hold two or more pieces of material together, often when being worn as clothing.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING FASTENING

NT LINKED PIN

#### DRESS STUD

SN A projection used to clip clothing together.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT STUD FASTENER

#### DRESSED STONE



SN Stone used as a building material which has been finished, or dressed, before use.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

#### DRILL

SN A tool for boring holes.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT DRILLING EQUIPMENT  
NT BOW DRILL

#### DRILL BIT

SN The cutting part of a drill. Often bits are interchangeable.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT DRILLING EQUIPMENT

#### DRILLING EQUIPMENT

SN Equipment used to bore a hole in a solid object through the use of a twisting, drilling action.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT AUGER  
AUGER BIT  
BORER  
DRILL  
DRILL BIT  
GIMLET  
SPOON BIT  
TWIST BIT

#### DRINK SERVING CONTAINER

SN A container used to serve drinks and liquids.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
NT BOMBARD  
COOLER  
DECANTER  
FLAGON  
JUG  
PITCHER  
SAUCER

#### DRINKING HORN

UF Drinking Horn Mount  
SN A drinking vessel, usually curved in shape, fashioned out of animal tusk or horn and sometimes with bands of decoration.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINKING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
DRINKING VESSEL

#### Drinking Horn Mount

USE **DRINKING HORN**

#### DRINKING VESSEL

SN A container from which liquid is drunk.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
NT BEAKER  
CUP  
DRINKING HORN  
FEEDING BOTTLE

GOBLET  
MAZER  
METHER  
MUG  
PALM CUP  
POSSET POT  
STOUP (DRINKING VESSEL)  
TANKARD  
TAZZA  
TUMBLER  
TYG  
WINE GLASS

#### DRIPPING DISH

UF Dripping Pan  
Dripping Tray  
Fish Dish  
Meat Dish

SN A type of dish specifically designed to catch the juices from roasting meat. The dish may be oval, semi-circular, rectangular or wedge-shaped. Usually has one or two handles located on one long side and a lip at one or both short sides. (Source: MPRG)

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DISH  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DISH

#### Dripping Pan

USE **DRIPPING DISH**  
SN (Source: MPRG)

#### Dripping Tray

USE **DRIPPING DISH**  
SN (Source: MPRG)

#### DROP HINGE

SN A hinge composed of two parts: a u-shaped hinge attached to a door which slotted over an L-shaped staple in the door jamb.

CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
BT HINGE

#### DRUG BOTTLE

UF Drug Jar  
Drug Pot  
SN A container, usually glass, used for storing medicinal substances.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT MEDICAL CONTAINER  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

#### Drug Jar

USE **DRUG BOTTLE**

#### Drug Pot

USE **DRUG BOTTLE**

#### DRUM

SN An instrument made of a hollow cylinder or hemisphere covered at one or both ends and sounded by striking.

CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY MEMBRANE>

#### DRUMSTICK

SN A stick used to beat a drum.

- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

**DUCKING STOOL**

- SN A chair fixed to the end of a plank which was pivoted to allow the incumbent of the chair to be ducked into water as a punishment.
- CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

Dulcimer

USE **PSALTERY**

Ear Cleaner

USE **EAR SCOOP**

Ear Guard

USE **HELMET**

**EAR MUFF**

- SN A pad of cloth or fur for keeping the ears warm.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT HEADWEAR

Ear Pick

USE **EAR SCOOP**

**EAR PLUG**

- UF Earplug
- SN A device inserted in the ear canal to protect the wearer from loud noises or the intrusion of water, foreign bodies, dust or excessive wind.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

**EAR RING**

- SN An ornament for the ear, usually clipped to the lobe or fastened through a hole pierced in the lobe.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT HEAD ORNAMENT

**EAR SCOOP**

- UF Ear Cleaner  
Ear Pick  
Ear Spoon
- SN A thin scoop used for cleaning the ear.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT WASHING AND CLEANSING ITEM

Ear Spoon

USE **EAR SCOOP**

Earguard

USE **HELMET**

Earplug

USE **EAR PLUG**

Earthworm Remains

USE **ANNELID REMAINS**

**ECHINODERM REMAINS**

- SN Remains of the group of animals characterized as being radially symmetrical in form, such as sea urchins, sea cucumbers and starfish.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT INVERTEBRATE REMAINS

**ECOFACTS**

- SN Animal, vegetable and mineral remains including edible materials, drink or residues and unworked

imported objects which have been retrieved from archaeological contexts. Also soil samples taken for environmental analysis.

- CL ECOFACTS
- NT ANIMAL REMAINS  
BACTERIA  
DEPOSIT  
DIATOMS  
DINOFLAGELLATES  
FOOD RESIDUE  
FORAMINIFERA  
FUNGI  
ORGANIC MATERIAL  
PLANT REMAINS  
SAMPLE  
TESTATE AMOEBAE

**EDGE BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT**

- SN An instrument where the note is made by air being blown over an edge.
- CL MUSIC
- BT WIND INSTRUMENT
- NT FLUTE  
ORGAN  
PAN PIPE  
WHISTLE

**EDGED WEAPON**

- SN A weapon with a sharp edge or point.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT WEAPON
- NT AXE (WEAPON)  
BAYONET  
DAGGER  
STAFF WEAPON  
SWORD  
THROWING AXE
- RT ARMS HOLDER  
SCABBARD

Eel Fork

USE **EEL SPEAR**

**EEL SPEAR**

- UF Eel Fork
- SN A two pronged spear for catching eels.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT FISHING OBJECT

**EFFIGY**

- UF Memorial Effigy
- SN A sculpture on top of a tomb etc.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

**EGG CUP**

- SN A small cup for holding a boiled egg upright while it is being eaten.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

**EGG SHELL**

- SN Use for the remains of an egg whether from a bird, reptile or amphibian.
- CL ECOFACTS

BT VERTEBRATE REMAINS

Emblem

USE **INSIGNIA**

#### **EMBOSSING STAMP**

SN A stamp used to emboss paper.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT MARKING TOOL

#### **END SCRAPER**

SN A flint blade or flake with retouch on one or both ends.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT SCRAPER (TOOL)

NT CONCAVE END SCRAPER

CONVEX END SCRAPER

STRAIGHT END SCRAPER

TRANSVERSE END SCRAPER

End Winged Axehead

USE **WINGED AXEHEAD**

#### **ENGINE**

SN A machine consisting of a number of moving parts designed to produce a specific physical effect, such as the powering of a craft or other device.

CL TRANSPORT

BT VEHICLE COMPONENT

NT AIRCRAFT ENGINE

#### **ENGRAVED OBJECT**

SN A portable object of stone, bone, metal or other material featuring a deliberately engraved or incised design.

CL UNASSIGNED

#### **ENGRAVING TOOL**

SN A tool used to incise or impress images.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT MARKING EQUIPMENT

#### **ENTRENCHING TOOL**

UF Trenching Tool

SN A small tool with a shovel blade and a pick blade set at right angles to the handle.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT DIGGING EQUIPMENT

#### **EPAULETTE**

SN An ornamental shoulder piece, usually a badge of military office.

CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

Epicranitis

USE **MOULDING**

Escutcheon

USE **BUCKET**

**HANGING BOWL**

**KEYHOLE FITTING**

SN This appears on a number of objects, use appropriate term eg, bucket, keyhole, hanging bowl etc.

#### **ESTUARINE DEPOSIT**

SN Use for deposits formed in estuaries.

CL ECOFACTS

BT DEPOSIT

RT MARINE DEPOSIT

#### **ETCHING TOOL**

SN A tool used in etching which is the use of acid to breakdown parts of a metal plate in order to create an image.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT MARKING EQUIPMENT

#### **EUCCHARIST OBJECT**

SN An object used in the Eucharist.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

NT CHALICE

CIBORIUM

CRUET (RELIGIOUS)

EUCCHARIST SPOON

PATEN

#### **EUCCHARIST SPOON**

SN A spoon used to dispense communion wine.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

BT EUCCHARIST OBJECT

#### **EWER**

SN A large jug or pitcher with a wide mouth.

CL CONTAINER

BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### **EXPENDED AMMUNITION**

SN Ammunition from any period found to have been expended (cannonballs, shells, bullets) which may indicate the possible site of a battle or action on land or at sea. Index where appropriate with Battlefield Debris as a Monument Type.

CL UNASSIGNED

#### **EXPLOSIVE WEAPON**

SN A weapon which causes damage through exploding.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT WEAPON

NT BOMB

GRENADE

MINE

#### **EYE BATH**

SN A small shaped container designed to bathe the eye.

CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

#### **EYE SHADE**

SN A piece of strengthened material worn projecting over the forehead and eyes to provide shade for the eyes.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT HEADWEAR

#### **EYELET**

UF Lacing Ring

SN A small hole for a lace, cord or hook to be passed through.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING FASTENING

#### **FABRICATOR**

SN Used to detach flakes from cores or tools.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT TOOL MAKING EQUIPMENT

#### FACE JUG

UF Anthropomorphic Jug  
SN Any type of jug with decoration representing the form of a human face or figure. The shape of the vessel often forms the outline of the human face or figure. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG

#### FACE URN

UF Face Vase  
SN A container with a human face applied onto it, often used as a funerary vessel.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT

Face Vase

USE **FACE URN**

#### FAN

SN A hand held instrument for producing a current of air for cooling the user. It is both a practical and a fashion item.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
RT FAN CASE

#### FAN CASE

SN A case designed to hold a fan.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER  
RT FAN

#### FASTENING

SN An object to fasten, bind or join one item to another.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
NT ANGLE TIE  
BOLT (LOCK)  
BUTTON AND LOOP FASTENER  
CATCH  
CLASP  
CLEAT  
CLIP  
HASP  
HOLDFAST  
HOOK  
LATCH  
NAIL  
NUT (FASTENING)  
PAPERCLIP  
PEG  
PIN  
PINTLE  
POT MEND  
RIVET  
ROVE  
SCREW  
SPIKE  
STAPLE  
STRAP  
STRING  
STUD  
TACK

TREAIL  
WALL ANCHOR  
WALL TIE  
WASHER

Faunal Remains

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

#### FEEDING BOTTLE

UF Baby Feeder  
SN A vessel with a specially adapted mouthpiece, to assist in feeding young animals and humans.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINKING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DRINKING VESSEL

#### FERRULE

SN A metal collar or cap to strengthen the end of tubes, sticks, shafts, etc. Use with specific object name where known e.g. spear and ferrule.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### FETTER

UF Leg Iron  
SN A shackle for the feet.  
CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT  
BT SHACKLE

Fibula

USE **BROOCH**

#### FICHU

SN A triangle of cloth worn by ladies to cover the shoulders, neck and throat.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### FIDDLE

SN A stringed musical instrument, usually played with a bow.  
CL MUSIC  
BT BOWED STRING INSTRUMENT

Fiddle Key Nail

USE **SHOEING NAIL**

Fife

USE **FLUTE**

#### FIGUREHEAD

SN A carved bust, figure or representation usually fixed to the bow of a ship.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT SCULPTURE

#### FIGURINE

UF Statuette  
SN A small carved or sculpted figure.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT SCULPTURE  
RT SHABTI

#### FILE

SN A tool, usually metal, with roughened surfaces in the form of very small teeth.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

## FINGER RING

- UF Amulet Ring  
Posy Ring  
Signet Ring
- SN A circular band, usually metal, worn on the finger for ornamentation.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY

## Fingerboard

- USE **STRING INSTRUMENT**

## FINIAL (ARCHITECTURAL)

- SN An architectural ornament usually surmounting the apex of a gable, canopy or roof.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT
- NT ROOF FINIAL

## Fipple Flute

- USE **FLUTE**

## Fire Bar

- USE **KILN FURNITURE**

## FIRE BASKET

- SN An enclosed container to hold coals or logs of a fire.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

## FIRE BRICK

- SN A brick made of clay which is difficult to fuse, used in boilers and fireplaces.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT BRICK

## FIRE COVER

- UF Fire Guard
- SN A guard or cover put in front of a fire to prevent embers or flames setting fire to a building.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT
- NT CURFEW

## FIRE DOG

- SN A pair of uprights supporting a crosspiece. Often very decorative, fire dogs were probably used as a spit or to hold pots over the fire.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

## FIRE FAN

- SN A fan designed to fan the coals of a fire to increase the oxygen around the coals and thus to help the fire burn.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

## FIRE FENDER

- SN A piece of metal in front of a fire to stop embers rolling onto the carpet.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

## FIRE GRATE

- UF Fire Grid
- SN A horizontal pierced metal object upon which to hold the coals of a fire.

- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

## Fire Grid

- USE **FIRE GRATE**

## Fire Guard

- USE **FIRE COVER**

## FIRE HOOK

- SN A tool used to pull down burning structures.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

## FIRE IRON

- SN Tools used to maintain a fire.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT
- NT FIRE RAKE  
FIRE SHOVEL  
FIRE TONGS  
POKER

## FIRE MARK

- SN A wall plate used by insurance companies to identify insured property.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

## FIRE RAKE

- SN A small rake used to move the embers of a fire.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT FIRE IRON

## FIRE SCREEN

- SN A screen to intercept the heat from a fire.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

## FIRE SHOVEL

- SN A small shovel for adding or placing coals onto a fire.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT FIRE IRON

## FIRE STONE

- SN Stone used to line a furnace or oven.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

## FIRE TONGS

- SN A pair of tongs used for placing coals onto a fire.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT TONGS
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT FIRE IRON

## FIREARM

- UF Gun
- SN A handheld weapon that fires missiles by means of explosives.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT PROJECTILE WEAPON
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT HUNTING OBJECT
- NT HANDGUN  
LONGARM  
SHOTGUN
- RT POWDER FLASK  
POWDER HORN  
PRIMING FLASK

PRIMING HORN

Firelock

USE **FLINTLOCK MUSKET**

Fish Bone

USE **FISH REMAINS**

Fish Dish

USE **DRIPPING DISH**

SN (Source: MPRG)

#### **FISH GORGE**

SN An object used to catch fish. The line is tied in the middle of the fish gorge which then lodges in the throat after the fish has swallowed it.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

#### **FISH HOOK**

SN A bent piece of metal or bone, often with a barb, which is tied to a line and used to catch fish.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

#### **FISH KETTLE**

SN A pan for cooking fish.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT COOKING VESSEL

CL CONTAINER

BT COOKING VESSEL

Fish Net

USE **FISHING NET**

#### **FISH REMAINS**

UF Fish Bone

SN Use for the remains of any part of a fish.

CL ECOFACTS

BT VERTEBRATE REMAINS

#### **FISH SMOKER**

SN An object used to preserve fish by immersing the fish in smoke.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### **FISH SPEAR**

SN A long pointed weapon used to catch fish by stabbing.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

NT LEISTER

#### **FISH TRAP**

SN A trap designed and used to catch fish.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

#### **FISHING BASKET**

SN A basket for the storage and transport of fishing equipment. For the storage and transport of fish use creel.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

CL CONTAINER

BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

RT CREEL

#### **FISHING LINE**

SN Line used with hooks attached to it in order to catch fish.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

#### **FISHING NET**

UF Fish Net

Landing Net

SN A net used in fishing to catch or land fish.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

#### **FISHING OBJECT**

SN A tool, piece of equipment, container or other object used for or in fishing.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

NT EEL SPEAR

FISH GORGE

FISH HOOK

FISH SPEAR

FISH TRAP

FISHING BASKET

FISHING LINE

FISHING NET

FISHING REEL

FISHING ROD

FLOAT (WATER)

HARPOON

SINKER

RT CREEL

#### **FISHING REEL**

SN A device for winding and casting a fishing line, consisting of a revolving spool with a handle attached to a fishing rod.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

#### **FISHING ROD**

SN A long tapered flexible pole used with a fishing line and usually with a fishing reel.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT FISHING OBJECT

#### **FITTING**

SN A fitting of unknown function. Use more specific type where known.

CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

NT WATER PIPE COLLAR

#### **FIXTURES AND FITTINGS**

SN Objects used to secure buildings, furniture or objects or used in the finishing and (non-structural) decoration of buildings, equipment and furniture.

CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

NT BELL PULL

BELL SYSTEM

BLIND FITTING

BOSS

BRACKET

CURTAIN FITTING

DOOR FITTING

DOORSTOP

FITTING

HINGE

KEYHOLE FITTING

LIGHT FITTING

PORTHOLE  
RAIL  
SHEATHING  
SHELF  
SHUTTER  
SPEAKING TUBE  
WINDOW FITTING

#### FLAG

SN A piece of fabric with a design, used as an emblem for military or naval purposes, signalling, decoration, display, propaganda etc.  
CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS  
RT BANNER

Flagellum

USE **SCOURGE**

Flageolet

USE **FLUTE**

#### FLAGON

SN Container with a handle, spout and narrow neck.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### FLAGSTONE

SN A flat stone, often sandstone, used for paving.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

#### FLAIL

SN A tool for threshing grain.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT THRESHING AND WINNOWER OBJECT

#### FLAIL SHOT

UF Spider Shot  
SN A type of chain shot characterized by a number of chains attached to the main shot, causing maximum damage. Sometimes known as a Spider shot.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT CHAIN SHOT

#### FLAKE

UF Cutting Flake  
SN A flake of stone struck from the core where the length is less than twice the width.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT DEBITAGE  
NT RETOUCHE FLAKE  
RT AXE TRIMMING FLAKE  
LEVALLOIS FLAKE  
TRANCHET FLAKE

Flake Axe

USE **FLAKED AXEHEAD**

#### FLAKED AXEHEAD

UF Flake Axe

SN An axehead of flint or other stone commonly used for Neolithic types.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT LITHIC IMPLEMENT  
AXEHEAD

Flan

USE **COIN BLANK**

#### FLANGED AXEHEAD

UF Haft Flanged Axehead  
Wing Flanged Axehead  
SN A bronze axehead of earlier Bronze Age date the sides of which are raised, either by casting or hammering, to form flanges on both faces which aid hafting. Some types also feature a raised bar or stop between the flanges.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT AXEHEAD

#### FLANGED CURFEW

SN A curfew consisting of a half-bell shape with a raised flange around the cut-away side. A vertical loop handle joins the flange and body. The form is adapted for use against a wall and some are highly decorated. (Source: MPRG)  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT CURFEW

#### FLANGED LID

SN A lid with a distinct flange, projecting upwards, horizontally or downwards, and an integral knob. Complex examples can include a simple locking device: lugs on the lower flange can be twisted into matching cut-outs in the rim to lock it. (Source: MPRG)  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT LID  
NT LOCKING LID

#### FLARED BOWL

SN A bowl with straight sides which turn outwards, forming an obtuse angle with the base, i.e. and inverted, truncated, conical shape. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BOWL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BOWL  
NT CREAM PAN  
STOOL PAN

#### FLARED CUP

SN A cup with sides flaring outwards from the base towards the rim, usually with a single handle.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT CUP  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CUP

#### FLARED CURFEW

UF Bowl Curfew  
SN A curfew with straight sides flaring outwards from the top. (Source: MPRG)  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT CURFEW

#### FLARED JAR

SN A jar with a profile that flares outwards from base to rim, but usually with a constriction at the neck. Squat examples, with a height less than the minimum diameter, could be classified as bowls. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JAR

#### FLARED MUG

SN A mug with straight sides flaring outwards from the base towards the rim. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT MUG  
CL CONTAINER  
BT MUG

#### FLASHING

SN A layer of impervious material, such as lead or bitumen, usually placed between a wall and a roofline to exclude water. Impervious material to exclude water.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

#### FLASK

SN A bottle with a narrow neck used for wine, oil etc.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER  
NT FLATTENED FLASK  
GLOBULAR FLASK  
RING FLASK

#### FLAT AXEHEAD

SN An axehead of early Bronze Age date, made of copper or bronze, which is flat on both sides and generally lacks side flanges or other hafting aids.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT AXEHEAD

#### FLAT IRON

UF Smoothing Iron  
SN An object which when hot is used to smooth fabric.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

#### FLAT LID

SN A simple, flat or nearly flat lid. In ceramic forms, often made by rolling out clay rather than by throwing on a wheel. (Source: MPRG)  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT LID

#### FLAT TOPPED LID

SN A lid resembling an inverted dish with a flat top and an integral or added knob or loop handle. (Source: MPRG)  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT LID

#### FLATTENED FLASK

SN A circular flask with one or two flattened faces. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FLASK

#### FLATTER

SN A pair of flat faced tools used to smooth iron.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### FLAX BEATER

UF Flax Pounder  
SN An tool used to separate flax fibres from the wood and bark following retting.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT BEATER (TOOL)

Flax Pounder

USE **FLAX BEATER**

#### FLEAM

SN An instrument for letting blood.  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT MEDICAL IMPLEMENT

Flesh Fork

USE **FLESH HOOK**

#### FLESH HOOK

UF Flesh Fork  
SN A pronged iron hook used in cookery.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

Flint Implement

USE **LITHIC IMPLEMENT**

Flintlock

USE **FLINTLOCK MUSKET**  
**FLINTLOCK PISTOL**

SN Use appropriate term.

#### FLINTLOCK MUSKET

UF Firelock  
Flintlock  
SN A musket fired by use of a flintlock. A gunflint is held in the lock which on pulling the trigger pushes back the pan cover creating sparks which set off the powder in the pan causing a flame to go through and set off the charge in the barrel.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT MUSKET

#### FLINTLOCK PISTOL

UF Flintlock  
SN A pistol fired by use of a flintlock. A gunflint is held in the lock which on pulling the trigger pushes back the pan cover creating sparks which set off the powder in the pan causing a flame to go through and set off the charge in the barrel.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PISTOL

#### FLOAT (TOOL)

SN A plasterer's tool for smoothing the surface of plaster.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

#### FLOAT (WATER)

SN An object that supports another in water, eg float on a fishing line or net.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT FISHING OBJECT



NT NET FLOAT

#### FLOOR

UF Flooring  
SN The lower surface of a room.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### FLOOR COVERING

SN An article laid over the floor or ground as a protective and or decorative covering.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNISHING  
NT CARPET  
RUG

#### FLOOR TILE

SN A tile used within a floor.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT TILE

Flooring

USE FLOOR

#### FLOWER POT

SN A container in which plants are grown.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT HORTICULTURAL CONTAINER

#### FLUE TILE

UF Box Tile  
SN A hollow or rectangular block which acts as a flue allowing the passage of gases or heat.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT TILE

#### FLUTE

UF Fife  
Fipple Flute  
Flageolet  
Pipe (Music)  
Recorder  
SN A pipe in which air is made to vibrate by blowing across an edge, including transverse flutes and recorders.  
CL MUSIC  
BT EDGE BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

#### FOB

SN A fob can consist of a chain and or a ring.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### FOIL

SN A fencing sword often used for recreational purposes.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SWORD

#### FOLDING KNIFE

UF Clasp Knife  
SN A knife with a hinged blade which folds into a slot in the handle.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KNIFE

#### FONT

SN A vessel, usually made of stone, which contains the consecrated water for baptism.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER

SN Containers used to serve food and drink. Use appropriate term.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
NT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
DRINKING VESSEL  
FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

#### FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

SN A container for the storage and/or transport of food and/or liquid.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
NT AMPHORA  
BARREL  
BASKET  
BOTTLE  
BUCKET  
CAN  
CANISTER (FOOD)  
COSTREL  
CRUSE  
EWER  
FLAGON  
FLASK  
JAR  
KEG  
MILK CHURN  
POT  
SACK  
STORAGE BIN  
TANK  
TUB  
VAT  
WINESKIN

#### FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER

SN Containers in which food and or drink is gathered or processed.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
NT CHURN  
COLANDER  
COOKING VESSEL  
CREEL  
MILKING VESSEL  
MORTAR (VESSEL)  
MORTARIUM  
PANCHEON  
PIPKIN  
SALT SHIP  
SUGAR MOULD  
THRESHING TRAY  
WINNOWER BASKET  
WINNOWER TRAY

#### FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

SN Objects used for the preparation of food and drink, for cooking and consumption.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
NT FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER  
FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER

- SN A container used in the preparation of food.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- NT BAKING TRAY
- CHURN
- COLANDER
- COOKING VESSEL
- MORTAR (VESSEL)
- MORTARIUM
- PANCHEON
- PIPKIN
- SIEVE

#### FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

- SN Includes equipment for the consumption of food.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- NT CHEESE PRESS
- CHURNING STICK
- CLEAVER
- COOKING STONE
- CORER
- CORKSCREW
- CUTLERY
- FISH SMOKER
- FLESH HOOK
- GRATER
- JACK (COOKING)
- KNIFE
- LADLE
- LIMPET SCOOP
- MASHER
- NUT CRACKERS
- PEELER
- SKEWER
- SPLIT
- SQUEEZER
- STEAMER

#### FOOD RESIDUE

- SN Traces of food observed adhering to, or found within, an object or another material.
- CL ECOFACTS

#### FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

- SN A container used to serve food from.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD AND DRINK SERVING CONTAINER
- NT BOWL
- CHAFING DISH
- CHARGER
- CREAMER
- DISH
- EGG CUP
- NOSE BAG
- PLATE
- PLATTER
- PORRINGER
- SALT CELLAR
- TRAY
- TRENCHER
- TROUGH

#### FOOT GUARD

- UF Sabaton
- SN Armour designed to protect the foot.

- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

#### FOOT RULE

- SN A measuring rule graduated in feet.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT RULE

#### Footed Pygmy Cup

- USE **PYGMY CUP**

#### Footstone

- USE **GRAVESTONE**

#### FOOTSTOOL

- SN A low stool for resting feet upon.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT FURNITURE

#### FOOTWEAR

- SN Clothing worn on the foot.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING
- NT BOOT
- CLOG
- MOCCASIN
- PATTEN
- SANDAL
- SHOE
- SLIPPER
- SOCK

#### FOOTWEAR COMPONENT

- SN Items which are part of or added to footwear.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT DRESS COMPONENT
- NT BOOT STUD
- CLUMP SOLE
- CRAMPON
- HOB NAIL
- SHOE IRON
- SOLE
- SPUR

#### FORAMINIFERA

- UF Microfossil
- SN Single celled marine organisms. Some form calcareous tests (shells). They are used archaeologically to study the nature of marine environments or establish the presence of marine conditions or products (e.g. imported seaweed).
- CL ECOFACTS
- RT ANIMAL REMAINS

#### FORCEPS

- SN An instrument in the form of a pair of pincers used to grip and pull objects, usually used in surgery.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- BT SURGICAL INSTRUMENT

#### FORK (TOOL)

- SN A handled tool with two or more prongs used for digging, cultivation etc.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DIGGING EQUIPMENT
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

#### **FORK (UTENSIL)**

UF Fork Prong

SN A hand held utensil with two or more prongs to hold food.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT CUTLERY

Fork Prong

USE **FORK (UTENSIL)**

Foundation Stone

USE **COMMEMORATIVE STONE**

#### **FRAME**

SN Use specific type where known, eg picture frame.

CL UNASSIGNED

NT PICTURE FRAME

Frame Harp

USE **LYRE**

#### **FRANCISCA**

SN An axe used by the Saxons and Franks for throwing.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT THROWING AXE

Fresco

USE **WALL PAINTING**

#### **FRESH AND BRACKISH WATER MOLLUSCA REMAINS**

UF Freshwater (Mollusca Remains)

SN Molluscs found in fresh or brackish water habitats.

CL ECOFACTS

BT NON MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS

Freshwater (Mollusca Remains)

USE **FRESH AND BRACKISH WATER MOLLUSCA REMAINS**

Fret

USE **STRING INSTRUMENT**

#### **FRIEZE**

SN A decorative band or feature.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT SCULPTURE

NT NAMEBOARD

#### **FRIT**

SN Part of the glass making process, the frit is broken up into a crucible and heated to create glass.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

BT BY PRODUCT

#### **FRUITSTONE**

SN Remains of the endocarp (stone) of a member of the genus Prunus which includes sloes, plums, cherries, apricots and peaches.

CL ECOFACTS

BT SEEDS

#### **FRYING PAN**

SN A long handled shallow pan used for frying.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT COOKING VESSEL

CL CONTAINER

BT COOKING VESSEL

#### **FUDDLING CUP**

SN A vessel composed of three or more separate compartments, joined together and pierced to allow liquid to flow from one to another. There may be one or more handles. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT CUP

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT CUP

#### **FULLER**

SN A pair of round edged tools like chisels to make a groove in iron.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### **FULLING VAT**

SN A large container used for the process of cleansing and thickening cloth by beating and washing.

CL CONTAINER

BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

#### **FUMING POT**

SN A jar-shaped vessel with pierced apertures or cut-out on an open or closed pedestal base. Herbs, spices or scented woods would be placed in the pot and a burning coal placed underneath to warm the herbs so they would release their scent.

CL CONTAINER

BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING

BT HEATING OBJECT

Funerary Chalice

USE **CHALICE**

#### **FUNGI**

SN Kingdom of living things, lacking chlorophyll, that obtain their food from organic matter, usually by absorption. They include mushrooms, moulds and yeasts.

CL ECOFACTS

RT PLANT REMAINS

#### **FUNNEL**

SN An object used to aid pouring a substance through a small opening.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### **FURNISHING**

SN Soft coverings and associated objects used within buildings.

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE

NT BEDDING

CUSHION

FLOOR COVERING

TABLE LINEN

WALL COVERING

WINDOW COVERING

#### **FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE**

SN Soft coverings and associated objects for walls, furniture, floors and windows. Also items such as chairs, beds, and cupboards.

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
NT FURNISHING  
FURNITURE  
FURNITURE FITTING

**FURNITURE**

SN Movable, usually functional, articles in a room.  
Use only for objects believed to be furniture  
w here more specific term is not identifiable.

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
NT BED  
CABINET  
CHEST  
COMMODE  
COT  
CRADLE  
CUPBOARD  
FOOTSTOOL  
GARDEROBE SEAT  
LAP DESK  
MIRROR  
MISERICORD (SEAT)  
SEAT  
SHELVING  
SIDEBOARD  
TABLE

**FURNITURE FITTING**

SN An attachment to furniture that can be detached.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE

Gable Cross  
USE **ROOF FINIAL**

**GAITER**

SN Cloth or leather covering for the leg or ankle.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT OUTERWEAR

**GALLOWS**

SN A two post structure with cross beam for  
hanging criminals.  
CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

**GAMBESON**

UF Linen Armour  
SN A cloth or leather tunic, usually worn underneath  
metal armour, although sometimes worn by itself.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

Game Board  
USE **GAMING BOARD**

**GAME BOX**

SN A box in which one or more games are stored.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER

Game Counter  
USE **GAMING PIECE**

**GAMING BOARD**

UF Game Board  
SN A board marked up to play a game upon.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
NT CHESS BOARD

**GAMING CHIP**

SN A marker used to represent a gambling stake.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
RT JETTON

Gaming Counter  
USE **GAMING PIECE**

**GAMING PIECE**

UF Game Counter  
Gaming Counter  
Playing Piece  
SN A marker used in the playing of a game.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
NT CHESS PIECE  
DRAUGHTSMAN  
HNEFA TAFL MARKER  
KNUCKLE BONE (GAMING)  
TABLEMAN  
RT COUNTER

**GANG CHAIN**

SN A chain used to inhibit a prisoner's freedom.  
CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

Garden Soil  
USE **AGRICULTURAL DEPOSIT**

**GARDEROBE SEAT**

SN The cover for a garderobe on which a person  
would sit.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE

**GARGOYLE**

SN A spout allowing water to spill away from a  
building. Usually carved in images of animals,  
people or grotesques.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT  
RT SCULPTURE

Garment Hook  
USE **DRESS HOOK**

**GARTER**

SN A band worn around the leg to hold up a sock or  
stocking.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT UNDERWEAR

Gas Bottle  
USE **GAS CYLINDER**

**GAS CYLINDER**

UF Gas Bottle  
SN A pressure vessel used to store gasses at  
above atmospheric pressure.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

**GAS MASK**

SN A mask worn over the face to protect the wearer  
from inhaling airborne pollutants and toxic gases.  
The mask forms a sealed cover over the nose  
and mouth, but may also cover the eyes and  
other vulnerable soft tissues of the face.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

**GATE**

- UF Gateway
- SN A metal or wooden framework suspended within an opening in an external wall, fence, hedge etc, to allow ingress or egress.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

## Gate Pier

- USE PIER

## Gate Pillar

- USE PIER

## Gateway

- USE GATE

**GAUGE**

- SN A graduated vessel or instrument for gauging or measuring the force or quantity of a fluctuating object, such as rainfall, tide, wind etc.
- CL MEASUREMENT

**GAUNTLET**

- SN Armoured covering to protect the hand and wrist.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

**GEMSTONE**

- SN A precious or semi precious stone used within jewellery.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY FITTING

**GEOLOGICAL SAMPLE**

- SN A sample consisting of minerals, stones etc.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT SAMPLE

## GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT

- SN Instruments used within geometry, geometrical drawing and navigational mapping.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- NT CALLIPERS
- COMPASSES
- DIVIDERS
- PROTRACTOR
- QUADRANT
- SET SQUARE
- SQUARE

**GIBBET**

- SN A structure for hanging criminals, often used to suspend criminals after execution, consisting of one upright post with an arm.
- CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

**GILL**

- SN A measure for liquid, usually for a quarter of a pint.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT LIQUID MEASURE
- CL CONTAINER
- BT LIQUID MEASURE

**GIMLET**

- UF Twist Gimlet
- SN A small tool for boring holes with a cross handle and a screw tip.

- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DRILLING EQUIPMENT

**GINGER JAR**

- SN A specific form of globular jar with a rounded or very sagging base and an inturned, generally simple, rim. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT GLOBULAR JAR

## Gipciere

- USE PURSE

**GIRDLE**

- SN A form of belt or sash worn to hold in garments.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

**GIRDLE FASTENER**

- SN Any form of fastener used to fasten a girdle together.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING FASTENING

**GIRDLE HANGER**

- SN T shaped piece of bronze imitating a key and hung from a chatelaine.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY
- RT CHATELAINE
- KEY (LOCKING)

**GIRTH**

- SN A strap passing underneath the animal to hold saddle in place.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT HARNESS

**GLACIATION DEPOSIT**

- SN Deposits formed as the result of the action of ice masses during glacial periods.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT
- NT TILL

**GLAIVE**

- SN A weapon which is a blade fixed to a long handle.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT STAFF WEAPON

**GLASS WORKING DEBRIS**

- SN The debris resulting from the production of glass.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT MANUFACTURING DEBRIS

**GLOBULAR FLASK**

- SN A flask with a rounded, almost spherical shape. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FLASK

**GLOBULAR JAR**

- SN A jar with a rounded profile merging into a rounded base with no discernible basal angle. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JAR
- NT GINGER JAR

**GLOBULAR JUG**

- SN A jug with a rounded profile and a rounded base, i.e. with no discernible basal angle. (Source: MPRG)
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT JUG
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JUG

**GLOVE**

- SN A covering for the hand.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

**GNOMON**

- SN A pillar, rod, pin, or plate of a sundial, showing time by its shadow.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT

**GOAD**

- UF Ox Goad
- SN A spiked stick, the spiked tip frequently of metal, used to urge livestock forward.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

**GOBLET**

- SN A container for drinking, with a base and stem but without handles.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
DRINKING VESSEL
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT DRINKING VESSEL

**GOGGLES**

- SN Protective eyewear.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

**GOLD WEIGHT**

- SN Weight used for weighing specific quantities and qualities of gold.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT WEIGHT

**GONG**

- SN A metal disk with a turned rim, giving a resonant note when struck.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

**GORGET (ARMOUR)**

- SN A piece of armour worn to protect the throat.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

**GORGET (DECORATIVE)**

- SN A small, metal, crescent-shaped object, often highly decorated, worn across the upper part of the chest by military personnel as a badge of rank and as a symbolic representation of the former piece of armour (see GORGET (ARMOUR)).
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

**GOUGE**

- SN A tool with a sharp, concave edge for shaping

wood, stone or metal.

- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT
- NT SOCKETED GOUGE

**GRAIN MEASURE**

- UF Corn Measure  
Modius
- SN A container holding a set quantity used specifically for measuring grains or cereal.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT MEASURING VESSEL
- CL CONTAINER
- BT MEASURING VESSEL

**GRAIN RUBBER**

- UF Rubber  
Rubbing Stone
- SN A shaped stone, which could be hand held, used in combination with a saddle quern to grind or rub grain.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT

**GRAPE**

- SN A specific form of cauldron, generally of rounded profile made in the Low Countries. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CAULDRON
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT CAULDRON

**GRAPE SHOT**

- SN A number of small iron balls, each about the size of a cricket ball, often numbering nine, wired together and bound in a canvas bag.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT SHOT

Grapnel

USE **GRAPPLING IRON**

Grappling Hook

USE **GRAPPLING IRON**

**GRAPPLING IRON**

- UF Grapnel  
Grappling Hook
- SN A device with hooks or claws attached to a rope and used for dragging or grasping.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**GRATER**

- SN A device with a sharpened surface used to grate objects such as vegetables or cheese, into smaller pieces.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

Grave Cover

USE **GRAVE SLAB**

Grave Goods

USE **ASSEMBLAGE**

**GRAVE MARKER**

SN An object placed to mark the site of a grave.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### GRAVE SLAB

UF Grave Cover  
SN A stone used to cover a grave.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### GRAVEL

CL ECOFACTS  
BT DEPOSIT

#### GRAVER

SN A hand held tool for marking or graving.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MARKING EQUIPMENT

#### GRAVESTONE

UF Footstone  
Headstone  
Ledger Stone  
Namestone  
SN A stone placed over or at the head or foot of a grave, or at the entrance to a tomb.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### GREASE POT

SN A container to hold and/or apply grease.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

Greave

USE **LEG GUARD**

#### GRENADE

SN A small explosive device, usually hand thrown.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT EXPLOSIVE WEAPON

#### GRID IRON

SN A metal grid, usually iron, used to support pots over a fire.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT HEATING OBJECT

#### GRIDDLE (PLATE)

SN A flat, circular plate, usually made of iron, on which food items are baked.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT COOKING VESSEL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT COOKING VESSEL

#### GRILLE

SN A screen used to decorate or protect an opening.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

Grinder

USE **MILLSTONE**  
**MULLER**

SN Use appropriate term.

#### GRINDING EQUIPMENT

SN Equipment used in the grinding of cereal to produce foodstuffs.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT GRAIN RUBBER  
MILLSTONE  
MULLER  
PESTLE  
POUNDER  
QUERN

Grinding Stone

USE **GRINDSTONE**

Grinding Wheel

USE **GRINDSTONE**

#### GRINDSTONE

UF Grinding Stone  
Grinding Wheel  
SN A revolving stone used to sharpen or polish by grinding.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SHARPENING EQUIPMENT

#### GRIPPING EQUIPMENT

SN Equipment used to grip an object.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT FORCEPS  
NAIL EXTRACTOR  
PINCERS  
PINNERS BONE  
PLIERS  
TONGS  
TWEEZERS  
VICE  
WRENCH

#### GUISARME

SN A long handled weapon which has a long blade in line with the shaft, sharpened on both sides and ending in a point.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT STAFF WEAPON

#### GUITAR

SN A stringed instrument with a fingerboard which has frets on it.  
CL MUSIC  
BT PLUCKED STRING INSTRUMENT

Gun

USE **FIREARM**

#### GUNFLINT

SN A shaped flint used in flintlocks to create the spark to fire the gun.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

#### GUTTERING

SN A shallow channel to collect rain water, attached to the eaves of a building.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### GYTTJA

SN Fine-grained, non-humified, organic mud formed under water. Principally composed of plant

material, typically of faecal origin.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT LACUSTRINE DEPOSIT

Haft Flanged Axehead

USE **FLANGED AXEHEAD**

HAIR CARE EQUIPMENT

SN Objects used for looking after hair.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL GROOMING AND HYGIENE ITEM  
NT COMB  
HAIR CURLER  
HAIRBRUSH  
WIG CURLER

HAIR CURLER

SN An object designed to add curls into hair.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HAIR CARE EQUIPMENT

HAIR NET

SN A net worn over the hair to hold it in place.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEADWEAR

HAIR ORNAMENT

SN Decorative ornamentation worn in the hair.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ORNAMENT  
NT HAIR PIN  
HAIR RING  
HAIR SLIDE

HAIR PIECE

SN A wig, toupee or section of extra hair designed to replace or enhance the wearer's real hair giving greater quantity, bulk or length.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEADWEAR

HAIR PIN

SN A pin used to hold hair in place.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HAIR ORNAMENT

HAIR RING

SN A ring used to hold hair in place.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HAIR ORNAMENT

HAIR SLIDE

SN A comb or slide used to hold hair in place.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HAIR ORNAMENT

HAIRBRUSH

SN A brush used to disentangle hair.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HAIR CARE EQUIPMENT

HALBERD

SN A combination of spear and axe on a long handle.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT STAFF WEAPON

Halberd Pendant

USE **PENDANT**

HALF ROUND CURFEW

SN A curfew consisting of a half section of an inverted bowl. The form has been adapted for use against a wall. (Source: MPRG)

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT CURFEW

HAMMER

UF Hammer Head  
SN A blunt headed instrument used for striking objects.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT

Hammer Head

USE **HAMMER**

HAMMERSCALE

SN A flaky or spheroidal byproduct of the iron forging process, composed of either iron oxide or magnetite.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT

HAMMERSTONE

SN A stone used as a hammer in making stone tools.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TOOL MAKING EQUIPMENT

Hand Lamp

USE **SAUCER CANDLESTICK**  
SN (Source: MPRG)

HAND LUGGAGE

SN A container, capable of being carried by hand, often for carrying such items as clothes, keys, money, etc.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
NT BAG  
CASE (LUGGAGE)  
POUCH  
PURSE

HAND MIRROR

SN A mirror designed to be held by hand.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
RT MIRROR  
MIRROR CASE

HANDAXE

SN A tool of flint or other stone, usually worked bifacially, and thought to be a fairly general purpose tool.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

Handaxe Roughout

USE **AXEHEAD ROUGHOUT**

Handbell

USE **BELL**

HANDGUN

SN A gun designed to be held in one hand. It has a short barrel length compared to long guns.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE



BT FIREARM  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT FIREARM  
NT PISTOL

#### HANDKERCHIEF

SN A piece of fabric for wiping the nose, face or hands.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### HANDLE

SN The part of an object by which it is held when in use, being moved or carried.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### HANDLE CORE

SN A stone core made on a large thick flake and characterized by a distinctive, unworked or slightly-shaped handle section. The platform is plain and microblades are detached mainly from the front section of the core. (Source: SARC)  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT CORE

#### HANDLED BOWL

SN A bowl adapted by the addition of one or more handles. The handles may be vertical or horizontal loops, or straight, or may comprise vertical or horizontal lugs. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BOWL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BOWL  
NT BASKET HANDLED BOWL  
DOUBLE HANDLED BOWL  
MULTI HANDLED BOWL  
SINGLE HANDLED BOWL  
SOCKETED BOWL

#### HANDLED JAR

SN A jar adapted by the addition of one or more handles. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JAR  
NT BASKET HANDLED JAR  
DOUBLE HANDLED JAR  
MULTI HANDLED JAR  
SINGLE HANDLED JAR

#### HANGER

SN A type of sword often used by infantry.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SWORD

#### HANGING BOWL

UF Escutcheon  
SN A type of bowl designed to be suspended, usually from the roof.  
CL CONTAINER

#### HANGING LAMP

SN A lamp designed to be hung rather than to stand.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LAMP

#### HARBICK

SN A specific type of hook used in textile production, also known as a sheer board hook. Harbicks

were used in pairs to secure a cloth to a cropping board so that the nap (of the cloth) could be sheared.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

#### HARNESS

UF Camel Harness  
Dog Harness  
Horse Harness  
SN The arrangement of straps used to control an animal and/or to attach the animal to a vehicle.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
NT BLINKER  
BRIDLE  
GIRTH  
REIN  
YOKE (ANIMAL)

Harness Bell

USE CROTAL

#### HARNESS CLIP

SN A clip used to attach pieces of harness together.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT HARNESS FITTING

#### HARNESS FITTING

UF Terret  
Terret Ring  
SN Metalwork attaching or attached to a harness.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
NT BRIDLE FITTING  
HARNESS CLIP  
HARNESS HOOK  
HARNESS MOUNT  
HARNESS PENDANT  
HARNESS RING  
HEADSTALL

#### HARNESS HOOK

SN A hook on harness to help attach items.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT HARNESS FITTING

#### HARNESS MOUNT

SN Fittings for animal harness.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT HARNESS FITTING

#### HARNESS PENDANT

UF Phalera  
SN Decorative fitting hung from harness.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT HARNESS FITTING

#### HARNESS RING

UF Rein Guide  
SN A ring fixed to a vehicle through which the reins were passed.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT HARNESS FITTING

#### HARP

UF Harp Peg  
Harp Tuning Peg  
Pillar Harp  
SN A stringed instrument usually with a triangular frame.

CL MUSIC  
BT PLUCKED STRING INSTRUMENT

Harp Peg

USE **HARP  
TUNING PEG**

SN Use both terms.

Harp Tuning Peg

USE **HARP  
TUNING PEG**

SN Use both terms.

#### **HARPOON**

SN A barbed spear head used to catch marine life, usually has a rope or line attached to it.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT FISHING OBJECT

#### **HARROW**

SN A frame set with teeth used to drag over ploughed fields to break down the earth clods etc.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

#### **HARVESTING AND MOWING OBJECT**

SN An object used in the harvesting or mowing of crops etc.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
NT BAILER  
REAPER  
REAPING HOOK  
SCYTHE  
SICKLE

#### **HASP**

SN A hinged or looped clasp that fits over a staple and is secured by a pin, bolt or padlock.

CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### **HAT**

SN A head covering, usually with a brim.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEADWEAR

#### **HATCHET**

SN A small, handled axe.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT AXE (TOOL)

#### **HATCHWAY COVER**

SN A water-tight cover that closes and opening in a vessel's deck used for the ingress and egress of persons and cargo.

CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
BT DOOR FITTING

#### **HAWK BELL**

SN A small spherical bell for fastening onto the leg of a hawk.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT ANIMAL BELL  
HAWKING EQUIPMENT

Hawk Belt

USE **BRAIL**

#### **HAWK TRAP**

SN A device for catching eagles, falcons and hawks.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT TRAP

#### **HAWKING EQUIPMENT**

SN Equipment used on a bird of prey for hawking.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT TRAP  
NT BRAIL  
HAWK BELL  
HOOD (HAWKING)  
JESS  
VERVEL  
RT HUNTING OBJECT

Hayfork

USE **PITCHFORK**

#### **HAZEL NUT**

SN Remains of any part of a hazel (*Corylus avellana* L.) nut.

CL ECOFACTS  
BT NUT

#### **HEAD BAND**

SN A band of cloth or other material worn around the head, not totally covering it.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEADWEAR

Head Cloth

USE **HEAD SCARF**

#### **HEAD DRESS**

SN Covering for the head, especially ornamental.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEADWEAR

#### **HEAD NET**

SN A fine net worn over the hair.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEADWEAR

#### **HEAD ORNAMENT**

SN Decorative ornamentation worn on the head.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ORNAMENT  
NT CIRCLET  
CROWN  
EAR RING  
TIARA

#### **HEAD SCARF**

UF Head Cloth

SN A cloth or scarf worn over the head as a covering.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEADWEAR

#### **HEADSTALL**

SN The part of the bridle that fits around the horse's head.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT HARNESS FITTING

## Headstone

USE **GRAVESTONE**

## HEADSTUD BROOCH

- UF Lamberton Moor Brooch
- SN A two-piece Bow Brooch, derived from the Colchester Brooch, dating from the later first and second centuries AD and so called due to the decorative stud on the upper bow.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BOW BROOCH

## HEADWEAR

- SN An object worn on the head.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING
- NT BONNET
- CAP
- EAR MUFF
- EYE SHADE
- HAIR NET
- HAIR PIECE
- HAT
- HEAD BAND
- HEAD DRESS
- HEAD NET
- HEAD SCARF
- HOOD (CLOTHING)
- KERCHIEF
- TURBAN
- VEIL
- WIG

## HEARSE

- SN A funerary vehicle used to carry a coffin from a church or funeral home to a cemetery.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT MOTOR VEHICLE

## Hearth

USE **HEARTHSTONE**

## Hearth Lining

USE **HEARTHSTONE**

## HEARTH TILE

- SN One of the component tiles used in the construction of a tile hearth, being the floor of, or area in front of, a fireplace.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT TILE

## HEARTHSTONE

- UF Hearth
- Hearth Lining
- SN A place on which a fire is made.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

## HEATING AND LIGHTING

- SN Objects used for, or associated with, the production of heat and light.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- NT HEATING OBJECT
- IGNITING ACCESSORY
- LAMP HOLDER
- LIGHTING OBJECT

## HEATING OBJECT

- SN An object used to provide heat for various purposes eg to cook or to heat a room etc.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- NT BELLOWS
- BEVERAGE WARMER
- BRAZIER
- CHAFING DISH
- CRESSET
- FIRE BASKET
- FIRE COVER
- FIRE DOG
- FIRE FAN
- FIRE FENDER
- FIRE GRATE
- FIRE IRON
- FIRE SCREEN
- FUMING POT
- GRID IRON
- HEARTHSTONE
- HEATING STAND
- OVEN
- POT BOILER
- STOVE
- TRIVET
- WARMING PAN

## HEATING STAND

- SN A heating apparatus in which coals or embers are placed in the pedestal or base below a container in which food or liquid could be held and kept warm.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT HEATING OBJECT

## HECKLE

- SN A type of comb for flax or hemp.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

## Heddle Cradle

USE **LOOM**

## HEDDLE ROD

- SN A rod to lift the odd numbered warp threads to enable the weft to be passed through.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

## Heel Stiffener

USE **SHOE IRON**

## Helm

USE **HELMET**

## HELMET

- UF Crest
- Ear Guard
- Earguard
- Helm
- Helmet Cheekpiece
- Military Cheekpiece
- Noseguard
- Visor
- SN A defensive or protective covering for the head.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>
- NT BASINET
- COIF (ARMOUR)

Helmet Cheekpiece

USE **HELMET**

#### **HEMISPHERICAL BOWL**

SN A bowl with no noticeable base angle, so that the walls and base form a continuous rounded curve (Source: MPRG)

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT BOWL

CL CONTAINER

BT BOWL

#### **HEMISPHERICAL CURFEW**

UF Bell Shaped Curfew

SN A curfew with a rounded profile merging into a rounded top, with no discernible angle. (Source: MPRG)

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING

BT CURFEW

#### **HEMISPHERICAL LAMP**

SN A small hemispherical bowl with a pinched or pulled wick lip. (Source: MPRG)

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING

BT LAMP

#### **HERALDIC DEVICE**

SN An heraldic design depicting armorial bearings.

CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

#### **HINGE**

UF Hinge Cylinder

Hinge Dowel

Hinge Pivot

Hinge Strap

SN Movable joint attached to fixtures and fittings to enable opening and closure of eg a door.

CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

NT DROP HINGE

STRAP HINGE

Hinge Cylinder

USE **HINGE**

Hinge Dowel

USE **HINGE**

Hinge Pivot

USE **HINGE**

Hinge Strap

USE **HINGE**

#### **HIPPOSANDAL**

SN A form of temporary horseshoe, of Roman date, used when unshod animals were brought onto metallated roads. Usually consists of flat plate, winged sides and hooked heel.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

BT ANIMAL SHOE

Hnafafl Marker

USE **HNEFATAFL MARKER**

#### **HNEFATAFL MARKER**

UF Hnafafl Marker

SN A gaming piece for the Viking game of Hnafafl.

CL SPORTS AND GAMES

BT GAMING PIECE

#### **HOARD**

UF Merchants Hoard

Personal Hoard

SN A collection of objects deliberately grouped together and hidden.

CL UNASSIGNED

RT COIN HOARD

TORC

#### **HOB NAIL**

SN A metal stud hammered into the sole of footwear to provide grip.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT FOOTWEAR COMPONENT

#### **HOBBLE**

UF Pastern Trammel

SN A rope, clog or fetter used to limit the movement of animals through the tying of two or more feet together.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

#### **HOD HILL BROOCH**

SN Roman, mid to late 1st century, hinged Bow Brooch, related to the Aucissa Brooch, with side knobs on the upper bow, the curvature of which is confined to the brooch's top half, the lower half being straight. Frequently tinned to give a silver appearance.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT BOW BROOCH

#### **HOE**

SN A tool used for weeding and breaking up the ground prior to planting.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT DIGGING EQUIPMENT

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

#### **HOLDFAST**

SN A metal fastener used to hold a tile or stone against a spacer and driven into a wall thus forming a flue between the wall and the tile or stone. Also used to hold timber together.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT FASTENING

#### **HOLLOW BASED ARROWHEAD**

SN An arrow head with its base hollowed to allow it to fit onto the shaft of an arrow rather than having a tang that fits into the shaft.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARROWHEAD

Holy Water Box

USE **HOLY WATER VESSEL**

Holy Water Pot

USE **HOLY WATER VESSEL**

#### **HOLY WATER SPRINKLER**

UF Asperges

Aspergill

SN A brush or perforated ball on a handle used to sprinkle holy water.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

Holy Water Vase

USE **HOLY WATER VESSEL**

**HOLY WATER VESSEL**

UF Holy Water Box  
Holy Water Pot  
Holy Water Vase

SN A container for holding water that has been blessed by a priest and is used for symbolic rituals of purification.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

CL CONTAINER

BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

Hone

USE **WHETSTONE**

**HOOD (CLOTHING)**

SN A head cover which can be attached to a piece of outerwear, eg a coat, or can be separate.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT HEADWEAR

**HOOD (HAWKING)**

SN The hood used to completely cover a hawk's head.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

BT HAWKING EQUIPMENT

**HOOK**

SN An object which has been bent and angled from which something else can be caught or suspended.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT FASTENING

NT LAMP HOOK

WALL HOOK

Hook Norton Brooch

USE **AESICA BROOCH**

**HOOKED TAG**

SN A garment hook having a flat plate, often decorated, with two or more holes for attachment and a hooked projection. The term is often used for early Medieval examples.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT TAG

**HORN (MUSIC)**

SN A trumpet type of instrument made from or in imitation of an animal horn.

CL MUSIC

BT LIP BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

**HORSE ARMOUR**

SN Armour used to protect a horse.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARMOUR <BY FUNCTION>

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

NT CHAMFRON

Horse Bit

USE **BRIDLE BIT**

Horse Harness

USE **HARNESS**

**HORSE TRAPPING**

SN Ornamentation fixed to a horse's harness.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

Horse Whip

USE **WHIP**

Horsebit

USE **BRIDLE BIT**

**HORSESHOE**

SN A shaped piece of iron perforated for nails and used on horses.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

BT ANIMAL SHOE

Horseshoe Nail

USE **SHOEING NAIL**

**HORTICULTURAL CONTAINER**

SN A container used in growing plants, either to contain or for use in their cultivation eg watering cans.

CL CONTAINER

BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

NT FLOWER POT

WATERING CAN

WATERING POT

**HOSE**

UF Hosepipe

SN A flexible pipe, usually fixed to a pump or tap, for the conveying of water.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Hosepipe

USE **HOSE**

**HOURLASS**

SN A sandglass that runs for an hour.

CL MEASUREMENT

BT SAND GLASS

Hub

USE **WHEEL**

Hub Cap

USE **WHEEL**

Hub Lining

USE **WHEEL**

Human Bone

USE **HUMAN REMAINS**

**HUMAN REMAINS**

UF Human Bone  
Human Skeleton  
Human Skull  
Human Tooth

SN Use for the remains of any part of a human.

CL ECOFACTS

BT VERTEBRATE REMAINS

RT MAMMAL REMAINS

Human Skeleton

USE **HUMAN REMAINS**

Human Skull

USE **HUMAN REMAINS**

Human Tooth

USE **HUMAN REMAINS**

**HUNTING HORN**

UF Bugle  
SN A horn used in hunting to give signals.  
CL MUSIC  
BT LIP BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

**HUNTING OBJECT**

SN Equipment for the hunting and capture of animals.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
NT BOLAS  
BOW (WEAPON)  
FIREARM  
LASSO  
LURE  
SPEAR  
TRAP  
RT HAWKING EQUIPMENT

**HURDLE**

SN A moveable section of light fence, traditionally made from wattle and used for herding livestock, to separate land or to act as river bank revetments.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

**HURDLING TOOL**

SN A tool used in making wooden hurdles.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

**HURDY GURDY**

UF Symphonie  
SN An instrument in which strings are vibrated by an internal wheel cranked by a handle.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY STRING>

**HYMN BOOK**

SN A book of hymns.  
CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
BT BOOK

**HYPOCAUST TILE**

SN One of a number of tiles cemented together to form pillars supporting the floor above a hypocaust.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT TILE

**ICE SKATE**

UF Skate  
SN A blade attached to a shoe to glide on ice. It can be made of bone, and examples are known from at least as early as the Bronze Age. Metal blades have progressively replaced bone skates since the sixteenth century.  
CL TRANSPORT

**ICON**

SN A figure, representation or image, which is itself regarded as sacred.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
RT IDOL

**IDOL**

UF Lar

SN An image of a deity used as a focus for worship, usually used for non Christian images.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
RT ICON

**IGNITING ACCESSORY**

SN An object used in lighting a fire, lamp, oven, candle etc.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
NT IRON PYRITES  
LUCIFER MATCH  
SPILL  
STRIKE A LIGHT  
TAPER  
TINDER BOX  
WICK

**IMBEX**

SN A curved roofing tile.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ROOF TILE

**IMPRESSED OBJECT**

SN An object marked or shaped by the pressure of another object upon its surface, whether by deliberate process or unintentionally.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
NT STAMPED OBJECT

**INCANTATION BOWL**

SN A bowl used in magical ceremonies.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

**INCENSE BOWL**

UF Incense Cup  
SN A bowl used to contain and burn incense.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT INCENSE HOLDER

**INCENSE BURNER**

SN An object used to burn incense in.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT INCENSE HOLDER

Incense Cup

USE **INCENSE BOWL**

**INCENSE HOLDER**

SN A container for incense.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
NT INCENSE BOWL  
INCENSE BURNER  
INCENSE VASE  
RT CENSER  
INCENSE SHOVEL  
INCENSE SPOON  
INCENSE TONGS

**INCENSE SHOVEL**

SN A small shovel used with incense.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
RT INCENSE HOLDER

**INCENSE SPOON**

SN A small spoon used with incense.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
RT INCENSE HOLDER

## INCENSE TONGS

- SN Tongs used with incense.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- RT INCENSE HOLDER

## INCENSE VASE

- SN A container for incense.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT INCENSE HOLDER

## INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT

- SN A by-product created through a manufacturing process. This does not include the production of tools, for this use tool by product.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT BY PRODUCT
- NT BLOOM  
CLINKER  
HAMMERSCALE  
KILN WASTE  
LATHING CORE  
LITHARGE  
SLAG  
WASTER

## INGOT

- SN A piece of cast metal obtained from a mould in a form suitable for storage.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- RT CURRENCY

## INGOT MOULD

- SN A mould in which an ingot is made.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT MOULD

## INK

- SN A coloured fluid used for writing, drawing and printing.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

## INK BOTTLE

- SN A container for holding ink.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT WRITING CONTAINER
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

Ink Case

USE **INKWELL**

Ink Pot

USE **INKWELL**

Ink Sander

USE **SANDSHAKER**

## INK SPOON

- SN A very small spoon used to provide liquid to mix with ink on an ink stone.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

## INK STAND

- SN A stand or tray for ink bottles and or pens
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

## INK STONE

- SN A kind of stone used in making ink.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

## INKWELL

- UF Ink Case  
Ink Pot
- SN A pot for ink usually housed in a hole in a desk.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT
- CL CONTAINER
- BT WRITING CONTAINER

## INLAY

- SN A piece of material that has been inlaid, or prepared and shaped for inlaying, in an object, decorative feature or other setting.
- CL UNASSIGNED

## INSCRIBED OBJECT

- SN Any object which bears an inscription.
- CL UNASSIGNED

Insect

USE **INSECT REMAINS**

## INSECT CAGE

- SN A cage specifically designed to hold insects.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CAGE

## INSECT REMAINS

- UF Beetle Remains  
Coleoptera Remains  
Insect
- SN Use for the remains of any part of an insect.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT ARTHROPOD REMAINS

## INSIGNIA

- UF Emblem
- SN Signs or badges of office, honour, membership, occupation etc.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

## INTAGLIO

- SN Semi precious stone or glass engraved with a design and used to make an impression on wax or clay.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT SEAL MATRIX

## INTURNED DISH

- SN A dish with straight or convex sides that turn inwards, forming an acute basal angle. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT DISH
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT DISH

## INTURNED JAR

- SN A jar with a profile that slopes inwards from base to rim. Particularly shallow examples have been term Peat Pots; this is a term with a restricted distribution in northern England. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JAR

## INVERTEBRATE REMAINS

- SN Remains of one of the groups of animals characterized as lacking any form of backbone or spinal column.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT ANIMAL REMAINS
- NT ANNELID REMAINS  
ARTHROPOD REMAINS  
BRYOZOAN REMAINS  
ECHINODERM REMAINS  
MOLLUSCA REMAINS  
NEMATODE REMAINS

## IRON PYRITES

- SN A nodule of iron pyrites used to create fire in combination with tinder and flint or another nodule of iron pyrites.
- CL HEATING AND LIGHTING
- BT IGNITING ACCESSORY

## IRREGULAR CORE

- SN A stone core which is irregular in shape. It can have numerous usable or abandoned striking platforms. It is the most common core type and it is often the last attempt of a knapper to extract the final usable flakes from the core. (Source: SARC)
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT CORE

## JACK (COOKING)

- SN A device for rotating a spit.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT
- RT SPIT

## JACKET

- SN Outerwear covering the upperbody, including the arms. Covers to the waist.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

## JAMB

- UF Door Jamb
- SN The vertical side of a window, archway, doorway or fireplace.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

## JAR

- SN A wide mouthed container, usually cylindrical without handles.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER
- NT BAR LIP JAR  
BAR LUG JAR  
BICONICAL JAR  
BUNGHOLE JAR  
CONCAVE SIDED JAR  
CYLINDRICAL JAR  
FLARED JAR  
GLOBULAR JAR  
HANDLED JAR  
INTURNED JAR  
ROUNDED JAR  
SHOULDERED JAR

## JAVELIN

- UF Pilum  
Plumbatum
- SN A long spear designed to be thrown in order to injure or kill a given target.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT SPEAR
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT SPEAR
- NT ANGON

## JERKIN

- SN Sleeveless short jacket.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

## JESS

- SN Straps fastened around the legs of a hawk.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT HAWKING EQUIPMENT

## JETTON

- UF Casting Counter
- SN A metal counter used in calculation of financial sums but not itself directly exchangeable for coins, goods or services.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- RT GAMING CHIP

## JEWELLERY

- SN An object, often including gems and ornamentation, used as an adornment, usually on a person.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PERSONAL ORNAMENT
- NT AMULET  
ANKLET  
ARMLET  
BEAD  
BRACELET  
BROOCH  
BROOCH PIN  
DANCE ORNAMENT  
FINGER RING  
JEWELLERY FITTING  
LOCKET  
LUNULA  
NECK RING  
NECKLACE  
PECTORAL  
PENANNULAR RING  
PENDANT  
SETTING  
TOE RING  
TORC

## JEWELLERY FITTING

- SN Part of a piece of jewellery.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY
- NT BEZEL  
CAMEO  
GEMSTONE

## JEWS HARP

- SN An instrument consisting of a small lyre-shaped metal frame held between the teeth, with a steel tongue plucked with the finger.



CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

### JINGLE

SN An instrument strung with metal pieces which sound when shaken.  
CL MUSIC  
BT RATTLE

### JINGLE JANGLE

SN Decorative mounts on horse harness  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

Joiners Dog

USE **DOUBLE SPIKED LOOP**

### JUG

SN A container for holding or pouring liquids, usually having a handle or lip.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
NT BALUSTER JUG  
BARREL SHAPED JUG  
BARTMANN JUG  
BICONICAL JUG  
BUNGHOLE JUG  
CONICAL JUG  
CYLINDRICAL JUG  
FACE JUG  
GLOBULAR JUG  
KNIGHT JUG  
PEAR SHAPED JUG  
PUZZLE JUG  
ROUNDED JUG  
SHOULDERED JUG  
SPOUTED PITCHER  
TRIPOD PITCHER  
WAISTED JUG

### JUMPER

SN A loose piece of clothing about hip length worn over other clothes, not usually tucked in at the waist.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT OUTERWEAR

### KEELED CORE

SN A core used to produce flakes from a single plain platform. The base of the core, or 'keel', is often formed by alternate removal from a process resembling cresting. Often one end has a relatively unmodified section. (Source: SARC)  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT CORE

### KEG

SN A small barrel.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

### KERCHIEF

SN A piece of cloth worn over the head.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HEADWEAR

### KETTLE

SN A vessel with a lid, handle and spout used particularly for boiling water.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT COOKING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT COOKING VESSEL

### KEY (LOCKING)

SN A device for operating a lock.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT BARREL PADLOCK KEY  
BOX PADLOCK KEY  
LATCHLIFTER  
LIFT KEY  
PADLOCK KEY  
ROTARY KEY  
SLIDE KEY  
RT CHATELAINE  
GIRDLE HANGER  
KEY BLANK  
KEYHOLE FITTING  
LOCK

### KEY (MUSIC)

SN Use type of instrument where known.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

### KEY (WINDING)

UF Winding Key  
SN A key for winding a clockwork mechanism.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
RT CLOCK

### KEY BLANK

SN An object which is going to become a key. It has the shape but has not been cut to fit a lock.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT BLANK  
NT PADLOCK KEY BLANK  
RT KEY (LOCKING)

### KEYBOARD INSTRUMENT

SN A framed instrument, in which strings are plucked or hit, operated from a keyboard.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY STRING>

Keyhole Cover

USE **KEYHOLE FITTING**

Keyhole Escutcheon

USE **KEYHOLE FITTING**

### KEYHOLE FITTING

UF Escutcheon  
Keyhole Cover  
Keyhole Escutcheon  
Keyhole Plate  
SN An object which surrounds or makes up a keyhole.  
CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
RT KEY (LOCKING)  
LOCK

Keyhole Plate

USE **KEYHOLE FITTING**

### KEystone

SN The top stone of an arch which holds it all in place.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT  
RT ARCH  
VAULT SPRINGER  
VOUSSOIR

Kidney Dagger

USE **DAGGER**

Kiln Bar

USE **KILN FURNITURE**

#### **KILN FURNITURE**

UF Fire Bar  
Kiln Bar  
Kiln Lining  
Kiln Packing  
Kiln Spacer  
Saggar

SN The constituent parts of a kiln.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Kiln Lining

USE **KILN FURNITURE**

Kiln Packing

USE **KILN FURNITURE**

Kiln Spacer

USE **KILN FURNITURE**

#### **KILN WASTE**

SN Waste material from a kiln

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

BT INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT

#### **KILT**

SN Pleated skirt, usually of a tartan material, worn by men and women.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT OUTERWEAR

Knapping Fragment

USE **DEBITAGE**

#### **KNEE BROOCH**

SN A Roman Bow Brooch dating from the mid-second to mid-third centuries AD, characterized by the pronounced curvature of the bow, resembling a knee. Usually used by military personnel.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT BOW BROOCH

Knee Guard

USE **LEG GUARD**

#### **KNIFE**

UF Backed Knife  
Knife Blade  
Knife Plate

SN A cutting blade with handle used for food preparation and consumption.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

NT CIRCUMCISION KNIFE  
CURRIERS KNIFE  
DISCOIDAL KNIFE  
FOLDING KNIFE  
PENKNIFE  
PLANO CONVEX KNIFE  
POLISHED KNIFE  
PRUNING KNIFE  
SCALPEL  
SCUTCHING KNIFE

RT KNIFE BLANK  
LAUREL LEAF

Knife Blade

USE **KNIFE**

#### **KNIFE BLANK**

SN A knife prior to undergoing the processes of sharpening or finishing, consisting of a single piece of metal from which the blade and tang have been shaped.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

BT BLANK

RT KNIFE

Knife Plate

USE **KNIFE**

#### **KNIGHT JUG**

SN A type of jug decorated with applied figures in the form of knights in armour. (Source: MPRG)

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT JUG

CL CONTAINER

BT JUG

#### **KNITTING NEEDLE**

UF Knitting Pin

SN An instrument used to create and link loops of yarn to produce a garment.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Knitting Pin

USE **KNITTING NEEDLE**

#### **KNOUT**

SN A kind of scourge.

CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

BT SCOURGE

#### **KNUCKLE BONE (GAMING)**

SN Pieces of bone used in a game, the pieces are thrown and then picked up between bounces of a small ball or throws of another piece.

CL SPORTS AND GAMES

BT GAMING PIECE

Knuckle Bone (Remains)

USE **ANIMAL REMAINS**

#### **KOHL POT**

SN A container for kohl, a powder usually made of antimony, used as eye shadow.

CL CONTAINER

BT COSMETIC CONTAINER

#### **LACE (FASTENING)**

SN A strip of material, leather etc used to hold two sides of an object together.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING FASTENING  
RT LACE TAG

#### LACE (TEXTILE)

SN A type of fabric often used to trim clothing.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT DRESS COMPONENT  
RT TEXTILE

#### LACE BOBBIN

SN A small bobbin used in lace making.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT BOBBIN

#### LACE PILLOW

SN A pillow or cushion for lace making.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### LACE TAG

SN The ending for a lace.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT TAG  
RT LACE (FASTENING)

#### LACHRYMATORY (CONTAINER)

SN A tear shaped container.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>

#### LACHRYMATORY (RELIGIOUS)

SN A vessel for collecting tears.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

#### Lacing Ring

USE EYELET

#### LACUSTRINE DEPOSIT

SN Use for deposits formed in lakes or ponds.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT DEPOSIT  
NT GYTTJA

#### LADDER

SN An object made of two verticals with rungs between for ascending or descending.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### LADLE

SN A long handled scoop usually used with liquids.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### Lamberton Moor Brooch

USE HEADSTUD BROOCH

#### LAMP

SN An appliance that produces light by means of a liquid fuel and a wick.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LIGHTING OBJECT  
NT COMPARTMENTED LAMP  
CRESSET LAMP  
DOUBLE SHELLLED LAMP  
HANGING LAMP  
HEMISPHERICAL LAMP  
PEDESTAL LAMP

SAUCER LAMP  
SPIKE LAMP

#### LAMP FILLER

SN A small container used to fill a lamp with fuel.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LIGHTING OBJECT

#### LAMP FITTING

SN An attachment to a lamp.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LIGHTING OBJECT

#### LAMP HANGER

SN The support from which a lamp was hung.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LIGHTING OBJECT

#### LAMP HOLDER

SN A device for holding a lamp in a fixed position. These could take many forms from a simple bracket fixed to a wall to an ornate candelabra.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
NT LAMP STAND

#### LAMP HOOK

SN A hook from which a lamp could be hung.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT HOOK

#### LAMP STAND

SN A tall, thin pillar of wood, stone or metal on which a lamp could be fixed.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LAMP HOLDER

#### LANCE

UF Lancehead  
SN A long spear used on horseback.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT SPEAR  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SPEAR

#### Lancehead

USE LANCE

#### LANCEOLATE MICROLITH

SN A microlith retouched to a point, usually with oblique retouch. They are synonymous with 'obliquely blunted points' of the English Mesolithic. (Source: SARC)  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MICROLITH

#### LANCET

SN A pointed two-edged surgical knife.  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT SURGICAL INSTRUMENT

#### Land Snail Remains

USE NON MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS

#### LAND VEHICLE

SN Any vehicle for transportation on land.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT VEHICLE  
NT CARRIAGE  
CART  
CHARIOT

LITTER  
SEDAN CHAIR  
SLEDGE (VEHICLE)  
WAGON

Landing Net

USE **FISHING NET**

#### LANGTON DOWN BROOCH

SN A two-piece Bow Brooch dating from the early to mid-first century AD in Britain, originating in Gaul. Featuring a wide flat reeded bow, this and the Thistle Brooch were the first to conceal the spring mechanism with a cylindrical or semi-cylindrical hood.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT BOW BROOCH  
RT THISTLE BROOCH

#### LANTERN

SN An object which encloses a light source but allows light out through holes, glass etc.

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LIGHTING OBJECT

#### LAP DESK

UF Writing Box  
Writing Cabinet

SN A portable writing-case or surface, especially one for use on the lap. May contain compartments for storing writing materials and paper.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE  
RT DESK

#### LAPEL STUD

SN A small pin or stud worn in the lapel, often decorative.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT STUD FASTENER

Lar

USE **IDOL**

Lariat

USE **LASSO**

#### LASSO

UF Lariat

SN A long rope with a noose at one end for catching animals.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT HUNTING OBJECT

#### LAST

SN A mould which is used to provide the shape of a piece of footwear.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MOULDING EQUIPMENT

#### LATCH

UF Latch Catch  
Latch Rest

SN A small bar raised or lowered by a latchlifter which is used to fasten gates or doors etc.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT FASTENING

Latch Catch

USE **LATCH**

Latch Rest

USE **LATCH**

#### LATCHLIFTER

SN A shaped rod which passed through a hole in the door and was used to raise a latch or to slide a bolt.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KEY (LOCKING)  
RT LOCK

#### LATHE

SN Equipment for turning wood, metal, bone etc.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

#### LATHE CORE

UF Coal Money

SN An object worked on a lathe, usually the by-product of such work.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT

#### LAUREL LEAF

SN A large flake or blade blank thinned on both faces to form an approximate leaf shape. Precise function unknown.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
RT KNIFE  
LEAF ARROWHEAD

#### LAVABO

SN A bowl for the washing of hands, often in a religious institution.

CL CONTAINER  
BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER  
RT PISCINA

#### LAVER

SN A basin of water used by priests for ritual ablutions.

CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

#### LEAF ARROWHEAD

SN A leaf or diamond-shaped arrow head with shallow retouching at the edges.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT ARROWHEAD  
RT LAUREL LEAF

#### LEASH

SN A rope, cord etc used to hold or secure animals.

CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

#### LEATHER STAMP

SN An engraved object which when struck imparts the image engraved onto the leather.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MARKING EQUIPMENT

Ledger Stone

USE **GRAVESTONE**

## LEG GUARD

- UF Ankle Guard  
Greave  
Knee Guard  
Shin Guard
- SN Armour designed to protect the leg or parts of the leg. For specific foot protection use FOOT GUARD
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

Leg Iron

- USE **FETTER**

## LEGGING

- SN Outerwear designed to protect the legs from weather.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

## LEISTER

- SN A fishing spear with two heads to grip fish between.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT FISH SPEAR

## LENS

- SN A piece of material, usually glass, which has been ground into shape to enhance vision or protect the eyes.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

## LETTER

- SN Written or typed correspondence, usually between two or more parties.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITTEN ITEM

## LETTER WEIGHT

- SN A weight used with letter scales for weighing letters or parcels and establishing the required postal rate.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT WEIGHT

## LEVALLOIS CORE

- UF Tortoise Core
- SN A prepared core from which a single flake or blade has been produced. The technique was primarily used in the Palaeolithic and Neolithic.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT CORE

## LEVALLOIS FLAKE

- UF Levallois Point
- SN A flake produced from a carefully prepared core.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT DEBITAGE
- RT FLAKE

Levallois Point

- USE **LEVALLOIS FLAKE**

## LEVEL

- SN An instrument for establishing the horizontal line of sight and used in surveying. It usually has an eyepiece and an air bubble in a glass tube or dome.
- CL MEASUREMENT

## LEVER

- SN A bar used to increase the force being brought to bear in order to move an object.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

## LIBATION BOWL

- SN A container used to hold and or pour a liquid in honour of a deity.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER
- NT PATERA

## LIBATION CONTAINER

- SN A container used to hold and or pour out liquid in honour of a deity.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT
- CL CONTAINER
- BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER
- NT LIBATION BOWL  
LIBATION CUP  
LIBATION JUG  
LIBATION TANK  
LIBATION VASE

## LIBATION CUP

- SN A container used to hold and or pour a liquid in honour of a deity.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER

## LIBATION JUG

- SN A container used to hold and or pour a liquid in honour of a deity.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER
- CL CONTAINER
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER

## LIBATION LADLE

- SN A utensil used to pour a liquid in honour of a deity.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

## LIBATION TABLE

- SN An object used to hold offerings to a deity.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

## LIBATION TANK

- SN A container to hold a liquid in honour of a deity.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER
- CL CONTAINER
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER

## LIBATION VASE

- SN A container to hold and or pour a liquid in honour of a deity.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT LIBATION CONTAINER
- CL CONTAINER

BT LIBATION CONTAINER

## LID

UF Pot Lid  
Vessel Lid

SN A cover for an object, usually designed to fit the object.

CL UNASSIGNED  
NT COLLARED LID

COMPLEX LID  
CONICAL LID  
DISH LID  
DOMED LID  
FLANGED LID  
FLAT LID  
FLAT TOPPED LID  
SAUCER SHAPED LID

## LIFT KEY

SN Usually a L or T-shaped tumbler lock key which allowed the bolt to be pulled across by a cord.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KEY (LOCKING)

## LIGHT FITTING

SN An object which does not provide light but supports or is attached to lighting equipment.

CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

## LIGHTER

SN Portable device that generate stable and consistent flame by combining flammable liquids or pressurised gases with a spark.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

Lighthouse Jug

USE **CONICAL JUG**

## LIGHTING OBJECT

SN An object used in the lighting of an area.

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING

NT CANDLE  
CANDLE HOLDER  
CANDLE SNUFFER  
LAMP  
LAMP FILLER  
LAMP FITTING  
LAMP HANGER  
LANTERN  
RUSH LIGHT

Ligula

USE **COSMETIC SPOON**

## LIMPET SCOOP

SN An object assumed to be to pick limpets out of their shells.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

## LINCH PIN

UF Lynch Pin

SN An object which perforated the axle cap, passing through the axle and so keeping the wheel in place. Usually made of metal, though can be made of wood or antler.

CL TRANSPORT  
BT VEHICLE COMPONENT

## LINE SINKER

SN A weight attached to a fishing line in order to help it sink towards the bottom.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT SINKER

Linen Armour

USE **GAMBESON**

## LINEN SMOOTHER

SN A flattened glass sphere used to give linen a gloss.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

## LINKED PIN

SN A set of two or more pins joined together by a chain.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT DRESS PIN

## LINTEL

SN A horizontal beam over an opening to support a wall.

CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

## LIP BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

SN An instrument in which air is made to vibrate by the player vibrating their lips and blowing into a mouthpiece.

CL MUSIC  
BT WIND INSTRUMENT  
NT CARNYX  
HORN (MUSIC)  
HUNTING HORN  
TRUMPET

## LIQUID MEASURE

SN A container used to measure liquids.

CL MEASUREMENT  
BT MEASURING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT MEASURING VESSEL  
NT GILL  
QUART

## LITHARGE

SN A residue, primarily lead oxide, formed during refining silver

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT

## LITHIC IMPLEMENT

UF Flint Implement

SN Knapped or ground stone/flint tool where the specific type is unknown. Use more specific type where known.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT CORE AXEHEAD  
FLAKED AXEHEAD  
MICROLITH  
SCRAPER (TOOL)

## LITTER

SN A vehicle containing a couch shut in by curtains and carried by men or beasts of burden.

CL TRANSPORT  
BT LAND VEHICLE

Lituus

USE **TRUMPET**

#### LIVERY COLLAR

UF Chain Of Office  
SN A heavy chain, usually of gold, worn as insignia of office or a mark of fealty or other association from the Middle Ages onwards.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT NECKLACE

#### LOBED BOWL

SN A bowl comprising three or more equally spaced lobes. There may be one or more moulded animals or other figures inside the base and two or more handles. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BOWL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BOWL

#### LOBED CUP

SN A vessel composed of three or more equally spaced lobes and usually, a waisted or pedestal base. The handles are vertical loops, generally of strap form. There may be two opposed handles, or one per lobe junction. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT CUP  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CUP

#### LOBED DISH

SN A dish comprising three or more lobes, usually equally spaced. There may be one or more animal or other figures inside the base and two or more handles. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DISH  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DISH

#### LOCK

UF Lock Bar  
Lock Bolt  
Lock Bolt Spring  
Lock Housing  
Lock Plate  
Lock Spring  
Lock Tumbler  
SN A security device attached to objects.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT LOCKING MECHANISM  
NT PADLOCK  
RT KEY (LOCKING)  
KEYHOLE FITTING  
LATCHLIFTER

Lock Bar

USE **LOCK**

Lock Bolt

USE **LOCK**

Lock Bolt Spring

USE **LOCK**

Lock Housing

USE **LOCK**

Lock Plate

USE **LOCK**

Lock Spring

USE **LOCK**

Lock Tumbler

USE **LOCK**

#### LOCKET

SN A small ornamental case, usually on a necklace or chain, that holds a picture, keepsake etc.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT JEWELLERY

#### LOCKING LID

SN A type of flanged lid where the lower flange is partly cut away to leave two projections or lugs, which can be fitted into corresponding cut-outs in the rim of the vessel beneath and secure the lid when it is rotated. (Source: MPRG)  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FLANGED LID

#### LOCKING MECHANISM

SN A device used to lock another object.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT BOLT (FASTENING)  
LOCK

#### LOESS

UF Brickearth  
SN Wind-blown silt.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT AEOLIAN DEPOSIT

#### LOG

SN An unheven piece of felled tree, or similar rough mass of wood.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### LOGBOAT

SN A boat fashioned out of a section of tree trunk.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT BOAT

Loin Band

USE **LOINCLOTH**

#### LOINCLOTH

UF Breech Cloth  
Loin Band  
SN A piece of cloth worn around the loins.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT OUTERWEAR

#### LONG BROOCH

SN An Anglo-Saxon brooch type dating from the 5th to 7th centuries AD and influenced by the Crossbow brooch, featuring a sprung pin and a head plate.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT BROOCH  
NT CRUCIFORM BROOCH  
SMALL LONG BROOCH  
SQUARE HEADED BROOCH

LONGARM

- SN A hand held long barrelled gun.  
 CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
 BT FIREARM  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT FIREARM  
 NT MACHINE GUN  
 MUSKET  
 RIFLE  
 SHOTGUN
- LONGBOW**
- SN A large, powerful, hand-drawn bow, usually 6 ft (1.8m) in length and traditionally made of wood.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT BOW (WEAPON)  
 CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
 BT BOW (WEAPON)
- LOOM**
- UF Heddle Cradle  
 Warping Frame  
 SN An apparatus worked by hand or mechanically for weaving yarn into textile.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT
- LOOMWEIGHT**
- SN Weights used on a type of vertical loom to hold the warp threads taut.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT
- Loop Headed Spike  
 USE **STAPLE**
- LOOPED PALSTAVE**
- SN Metal shaped blade that flares out to a curved cutting edge, with a side loop to further assist hafting.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT PALSTAVE
- LOOPED SPEARHEAD**
- SN Type of leaf-shaped socketed spearhead with two small holes or loops on either side at the base of the blade. Possibly meant to assist in securing the metal spearhead to the wooden shaft, or to tie streamers of some kind to the top of the spear.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT SPEARHEAD
- LORRY**
- UF Truck  
 SN A motor vehicle designed to transport cargo.  
 CL TRANSPORT  
 BT MOTOR VEHICLE
- LOUVRE**
- UF Roof Louver  
 Roof Louvre  
 SN A fitting incorporating a series of overlapping flaps providing ventilation or transmission of sound.  
 CL ARCHITECTURE  
 BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT
- LUCIFER MATCH**
- SN A early match made of a piece of wood and an inflammable substance, lit by friction between the inflammable substance and a rough surface.  
 CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
 BT IGNITING ACCESSORY
- LUG (HANDLE)**
- SN A projection which can be used to lift or suspend an object, often used as a handle.  
 CL UNASSIGNED
- LUG (POLE)**
- SN A rod used to measure the imperial measurements of a pole or a perch.  
 CL MEASUREMENT
- LUNATE MICROLITH**
- SN A microlith retouched to a half moon or crescent shape. (Source: SARC)  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT MICROLITH
- LUNULA**
- SN Early Bronze Age assumed to be a neck ornament, crescent moon shaped, often gold and elaborately decorated.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT JEWELLERY
- LURE**
- SN An object used to retrieve birds used in hawking. Consists of feathers tied to a rope, food is contained in the lure whilst training the birds.  
 CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
 BT HUNTING OBJECT
- LUTE**
- SN A plucked string instrument of a specific medieval / early post medieval type.  
 CL MUSIC  
 BT PLUCKED STRING INSTRUMENT
- Lynch Pin  
 USE **LINCH PIN**
- LYRE**
- UF Cithara  
 Frame Harp  
 SN A plucked string instrument in which the strings pass over the soundbox and parallel to the sides of the instrument.  
 CL MUSIC  
 BT PLUCKED STRING INSTRUMENT
- MACE**
- UF Macehead  
 SN A stone or metal head on a wooden shaft. Where the use is thought to be ceremonial multiple index with ceremonial object.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT PERCUSSIVE WEAPON  
 NT CUSHIONED MACE  
 PEBBLE MACE
- Macehead  
 USE **MACE**
- MACHETE**
- SN A heavy bladed knife.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT



BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

#### MACHINE GUN

SN A fully automatic mounted or portable firearm, usually designed to fire bullets in quick succession from an ammunition belt or magazine.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT LONGARM

#### MAIL ARMOUR

UF Chain Mail

SN Armour made up of interlaced metal rings.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARMOUR <BY CONSTRUCTION>

#### MALLET

SN A wooden hammer.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT

#### MAMMAL REMAINS

SN Use for the remains of any part of a mammal, except for humans.

CL ECOFACTS

BT VERTEBRATE REMAINS

NT SMALL MAMMAL REMAINS

RT HUMAN REMAINS

#### MAMMIFORM COSTREL

SN A costrel with a flattened spherical form: the back is flat and the front domed or mammiform. The base may be slightly flattened or rounded. Two opposed strap handles or lugs join the rim or neck and shoulder. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT COSTREL

#### MANACLE

SN A shackle for the hand.

CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

BT SHACKLE

#### MANDOLIN

SN A stringed instrument with a very rounded body.

CL MUSIC

BT PLUCKED STRING INSTRUMENT

#### MANICURE IMPLEMENT

SN An item used as part of a manicure.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT PERSONAL GROOMING AND HYGIENE ITEM

NT MANICURE SET

NAIL CLEANER

NAIL CLIPPER

NAIL FILE

#### MANICURE SET

UF Toilet Set

SN An associated group of manicure implements.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT MANICURE IMPLEMENT

#### MANTLE

SN A loose cloak.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOAK

#### MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

SN Objects used in, or which are created as part of,

a manufacturing or production process, including the by-products of such processes. This does not include finished items, these will appear in other appropriate classes.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

NT BAR IRON

BLANK

BY PRODUCT

MILLEFIORI CANE

MOOD

OSEMUND

PATTERN

PROTOTYPE

ROUGHOUT

TEMPLATE

TRIAL PIECE

#### MANUFACTURING DEBRIS

SN The remains of a manufacturing process.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

BT BY PRODUCT

NT BONE WORKING DEBRIS

CASTING WASTE

GLASS WORKING DEBRIS

METAL WORKING DEBRIS

SHOE MAKING WASTE

WOOD WORKING WASTE

#### MANUSCRIPT

SN A document or book written by hand.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITTEN ITEM

#### MARBLE

SN A small ball, usually of glass or porcelain, used in games.

CL SPORTS AND GAMES

#### MARINE DEPOSIT

SN Use for deposits formed by the action of the sea or under marine conditions.

CL ECOFACTS

BT DEPOSIT

RT ESTUARINE DEPOSIT

#### MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS

SN Molluscs found in salt or brackish water. Use more specific term where known.

CL ECOFACTS

BT MOLLUSCA REMAINS

NT MUSSEL SHELL

OYSTER SHELL

#### MARKING EQUIPMENT

SN Equipment used to create a mark, image or character in an object.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

NT BRANDING IRON

BURIN

ENGRAVING TOOL

ETCHING TOOL

GRAVER

LEATHER STAMP

MARKING TOOL

PUNCH

SCRIBER

SEAL MATRIX

#### MARKING TOOL

SN A tool used to impart an image, impression or mark onto a surface.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MARKING EQUIPMENT  
NT EMBOSsing STAMP SCORER

#### MARLIN SPIKE

SN A spike for separating the strands of a rope.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT PIERCING EQUIPMENT

#### MARRIAGE BOWL

SN A bowl used in the marriage ceremony.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT MARRIAGE OBJECT

#### MARRIAGE OBJECT

SN Objects concerned with marriage and weddings.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
NT BRIDAL HEADRESS  
DOWRY BOX  
MARRIAGE BOWL  
MARRIAGE RING

#### MARRIAGE RING

UF Wedding Ring  
SN A ring used in the marriage ceremony.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT MARRIAGE OBJECT

#### MARTINGALE

SN A strap from the reins to the girth of a horse, preventing it from raising its head too high.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT BRIDLE FITTING

#### MASHER

SN A hand held device for mashing food, usually with a flat holed base attached to a handle.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### MASK

SN An object worn, or carried, to cover the face.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### MATCHLOCK MUSKET

SN A musket fired by a piece of burning match being held in the lock which, when the trigger was pulled, would contact with powder in the pan to set off the charge.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT MUSKET

#### MATTOCK

SN A tool used for digging where the blade is at right angles to the handle.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT

#### MATTRESS

SN A bag or case stuffed or padded, designed to be slept on.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT BEDDING

#### MAUL

SN A massive hammer of wood, stone or iron.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT

#### MAZER

SN A drinking bowl, often wooden.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DRINKING VESSEL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINKING VESSEL

#### MEASUREMENT

SN Objects used to measure time, distance, weight, number or natural forces.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
NT ABACUS  
ALIDADE  
ALTIMETER  
ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENT  
BALANCE  
BAROMETER  
BOUNDARY MARKER  
CLINOMETER  
CLOTH MEASURE  
COMPASS  
CROSS STAFF  
GAUGE  
GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT  
JETTON  
LEVEL  
LUG (POLE)  
MEASURING VESSEL  
MICROSCOPE  
MILESTONE  
PENDULUM  
RULE  
SHIPS LOG  
SOUNDING LEAD  
SURVEYING STAFF  
TALLY  
THERMOMETER  
TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT  
WEATHER VANE  
WEIGHT  
RT CURRENCY

#### MEASURING ROD

SN A measuring rule not graduated in feet.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT RULE

#### MEASURING VESSEL

SN A container which holds a set quantity of a substance, can be graduated to show quantities.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
NT BUSHEL  
GRAIN MEASURE  
LIQUID MEASURE  
PECK  
POWDER MEASURE

#### Meat Dish

USE DRIPPING DISH  
SN (Source: MPRG)

## MEDAL

- SN A piece of metal, usually in the form of a disc, struck or cast with an inscription or device to commemorate an event, or awarded as a mark of distinction.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

## MEDALLION

- SN A large medal.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

## Median Winged Axehead

USE **WINGED AXEHEAD**

## MEDICAL CONTAINER

- SN A container used to hold, store, examine or create medicinal substances such as ointments, medicines, drugs, pills, tablets etc.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>
- NT APOTHECARY JAR  
BLEEDING CUP  
DRUG BOTTLE  
MEDICINE BOTTLE  
OINTMENT JAR  
PILL BOX  
UNGUENT BOTTLE  
UNGUENT POT  
URINAL (MEDICAL)
- RT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

## MEDICAL IMPLEMENT

- SN an instrument or tool used for medical purposes.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- NT COSMETIC SPOON  
CUPPING VESSEL  
FLEAM  
SURGICAL INSTRUMENT  
SYRINGE

## MEDICAL PLATE

- SN A vessel used for medical purposes.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

## MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

- SN Objects used for the preparation of medicines or the diagnosis and treatment of ill health or disease.
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- NT APOTHECARY LADLE  
BANDAAGE  
CAPSULE  
CATHETER  
CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT  
CRUTCH  
DENTAL IMPLEMENT  
EAR PLUG  
EYE BATH  
LENS  
MEDICAL CONTAINER  
MEDICAL IMPLEMENT  
MEDICAL PLATE

## MEDICINE BOTTLE

- SN A bottle used for the storage of medicine.

- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- BT MEDICAL CONTAINER
- CL CONTAINER
- BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

## MELON BEAD

- SN A melon shaped bead.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BEAD

## Memorial Brass

USE **BRASS**

## Memorial Effigy

USE **EFFIGY**

## Memorial Stone

USE **COMMEMORATIVE STONE**

## Memorial Tablet

USE **PLAQUE**

## Merchants Hoard

USE **HOARD**

## MERCURY JAR

- SN A specific type of small rounded jar. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT ROUNDED JAR

## METAL WORKING DEBRIS

- SN The debris resulting from metal working processes.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT MANUFACTURING DEBRIS

## METHER

- SN A square, wooden drinking vessel.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT DRINKING VESSEL
- CL CONTAINER
- BT DRINKING VESSEL

## MICROBURIN

- SN A by-product of the production of microliths.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT TOOL BY PRODUCT

## MICRODENTICULATE

- SN A small flake or blade with a series of notches along the edge.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DENTICULATE

## Microfauna Remains

USE **SMALL MAMMAL REMAINS**

## Microfossil

USE **DIATOMS**  
**DINOFLAGELLATES**  
**FORAMINIFERA**  
**PARASITE REMAINS**  
**TESTATE AMOEBAE**

## MICROLITH

- SN A very small flint or other stone tool.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT LITHIC IMPLEMENT
- NT LANCEOLATE MICROLITH

LUNATE MICROLITH  
RECTANGLE MICROLITH  
RHOMBOID MICROLITH  
TRAPEZE MICROLITH  
TRIANGULAR MICROLITH

#### MICROSCOPE

SN An instrument using lenses to magnify the object being viewed.  
CL MEASUREMENT

#### MILESTONE

SN An object used to mark each mile and to indicate distances to locations.  
CL MEASUREMENT

Military Cheekpiece

USE **HELMET**

MILITARY EQUIPMENT

SN Use for items of personal equipment used in a military context, eg AMMUNITION POUCH, PRIMING FLASK.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT AMMUNITION POUCH  
PARACHUTE  
PRIMING FLASK

#### MILITARY STANDARD

SN A flag or military symbolic representation on a pole.  
CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

#### MILK BOTTLE

SN A bottle for the storage and transportation of milk.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BOTTLE

#### MILK CHURN

SN A large container for milk.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

Milking Can

USE **MILKING VESSEL**

Milking Jug

USE **MILKING VESSEL**

Milking Pail

USE **MILKING VESSEL**

Milking Pot

USE **MILKING VESSEL**

#### MILKING VESSEL

UF Milking Can  
Milking Jug  
Milking Pail  
Milking Pot  
SN A container to receive milk during the milking process.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

#### MILL PADDLE

SN A paddle blade, typically of wood, from a

horizontal or vertical mill wheel.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

#### MILLEFIORI CANE

UF Millefiori Rod  
SN A long, thin cane of glass made by layering glass of various colours in a mould and pulling the soft glass until the cane was of the desired thickness. When cut and viewed in section the cane has a mosaic like appearance.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

Millefiori Rod

USE **MILLEFIORI CANE**

#### MILLSTONE

UF Grinder  
SN A large stone used to grind grain or similar.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT

#### MILLSTONE ROUGHOUT

SN An partly-worked millstone that is still to be finished.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT ROUGHOUT

#### MINE

SN A container packed with explosives, with a detonator triggered by contact or a timer, for the purpose of destroying enemy craft, personnel etc.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT EXPLOSIVE WEAPON  
NT AERIAL MINE

#### MINIATURE OBJECT

SN A deliberate miniaturised replica of an object.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### MIRROR

SN A polished reflective surface.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE  
RT HAND MIRROR  
MIRROR CASE

#### MIRROR CASE

SN A case which holds and protects a mirror.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
RT HAND MIRROR  
MIRROR

#### MISERICORD (DAGGER)

SN A form of dagger.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT DAGGER

#### MISERICORD (SEAT)

SN A projection on the under side of a hinged choir stall seat providing support during long periods of standing.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE  
RT SEAT

#### MITE REMAINS

- SN Use for ticks and true mites. Related to spiders, mites are widely present in archaeological deposits but are rarely studied in detail as they can prove difficult to identify.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT ARACHNID REMAINS

#### MOCCASIN

- SN A shoe of soft leather.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT FOOTWEAR

#### MODEL

- SN Use specific form where known.
- CL UNASSIGNED

#### Modius

- USE **GRAIN MEASURE**

#### MOLLUSCA REMAINS

- UF Snail Remains
- SN Use for the remains of any part of a mollusc. Use more specific term if known.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT INVERTEBRATE REMAINS
- NT MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS  
NON MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS

#### MONEY BOX

- SN A lockable box for holding money and valuables.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT SECURE STORAGE CONTAINER

#### MONSTRANCE

- SN A vessel to contain the wafers used in the Eucharist.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

#### Monumental Brass

- USE **BRASS**

#### Monumental Cross

- USE **CROSS**

#### MOOD

- SN A blank for a knife that has not been hammered out.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

#### MOONDIAL

- SN A dial for showing the hours of the night by the moon.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT

#### MORSE

- SN A clasp on a cope.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING FASTENING

#### MORTAR (VESSEL)

- SN A mixing or grinding vessel.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER

- RT COSMETIC MORTAR  
PESTLE

#### MORTAR (WEAPON)

- SN A gun designed to fire shells, etc at a high angle.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT PROJECTILE WEAPON
- NT PROVING MORTAR

#### MORTAR BOMB

- SN A muzzle loaded explosive projectile fired from a mortar. Typically they are short range and low velocity with a high arcing trajectory.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT AMMUNITION

#### MORTAR STONE

- SN Large granite stone used as the base stone of a stamping mill against which ore was crushed. Contains distinctive striations from the crushing process.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT PRESSING AND CRUSHING EQUIPMENT

#### MORTARIUM

- SN A Roman mixing vessel with a gritted inner surface.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER

#### MOSAIC

- SN A floor composed of small cubes (tesserae) of variously coloured materials (eg tile, stone, marble). In the Roman period, mosaics often depict a religious theme or symbol.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- RT TESSERA

#### MOSS

- SN A simple type of plant. For most of their lifecycle they exist as haploids (i.e. only one set of genes as opposed to two). Most have clearly differentiated stems and leaves.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT PLANT MACRO REMAINS

#### Motif Piece

- USE **TRIAL PIECE**

#### MOTOR VEHICLE

- UF Road Vehicle
- SN A self-propelled wheeled vehicle that does not operate on rails, such as trains or trolleys.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT VEHICLE
- NT BUS  
CAR  
HEARSE  
LORRY  
MOTORCYCLE

#### MOTORCYCLE

- SN A two or three wheeled motor vehicle.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT MOTOR VEHICLE

## MOULD

- SN A pattern used to create a consistent shape for an object, often hollow and reusable.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT MOULDING EQUIPMENT
- NT AXE MOULD  
BULLET MOULD  
COIN MOULD  
INGOT MOULD  
PARGETTING MOULD  
SWORD MOULD

## MOULDING

- UF Cyma  
Epicranitis  
Sima
- SN An ornamental decoration which projects from the surface it is part of.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

## MOULDING CHISEL

- SN A specially designed chisel for producing ornamental mouldings.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CHISEL

## MOULDING EQUIPMENT

- SN Equipment used to create objects through the use of a pattern or matrix which shapes the object.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- NT CAST  
COIN DIE  
DIE STAMP  
LAST  
MOULD  
MOULDSTONE

## MOULDSTONE

- SN A stone with a rectangular depression into which molten metal, usually tin, was poured to create ingots.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT MOULDING EQUIPMENT

## MOUNT

- SN An object fitted to an item or garment for the purpose of display or decoration.
- CL UNASSIGNED

## Mouthpiece

- USE WIND INSTRUMENT

## MUFF

- SN A cylinder of fur or cloth into which the hands are placed to keep warm.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

## MUG

- SN A drinking vessel with a handle.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT DRINKING VESSEL
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
DRINKING VESSEL
- NT BARREL SHAPED MUG  
CONICAL MUG

- CYLINDRICAL MUG
- FLARED MUG
- ROUNDED MUG

## MULLER

- UF Grinder
- SN A flat based stone used in conjunction with a grinding stone
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT

## MULTI HANDLED BOWL

- SN A bowl adapted by the addition of three or more handles. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT HANDLED BOWL
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT HANDLED BOWL

## MULTI HANDLED JAR

- SN A jar adapted by the addition of three or more vertical loop handles. They may be equally spaced, or confined to one section of the circumference. Profile vary and should be double indexed with the appropriate JAR type. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT HANDLED JAR

## MULTIPLE BOWL

- UF Condiment Bowl
- SN A vessel comprising two or more bowls, generally of small size, joined together. There may be one or more handles of varying forms. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT BOWL
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT BOWL

## MULTIPLE DISH

- UF Condiment Dish
- SN A vessel comprising two or more dishes, generally of small size, joined together. There may be one or more handles of varying forms. (Source: MPRG)
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT DISH
- CL CONTAINER
- BT DISH

## MULTIPLE PLATFORM CORE

- SN A core with more than two distinct platforms usually including one or two striking surfaces and the traces of former platforms. Usually restricted to flake production. (Source: SARC)
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT CORE

## Mural

- USE WALL PAINTING

## MUSIC

- SN Instruments and their component parts used to produce music or audible signals of all forms.
- CL MUSIC
- NT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT

MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

**MUSICAL BOX**

- SN A musical instrument with a toothed cylinder.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY STRING>

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT**

- SN Use more specific term where available.
- CL MUSIC
- NT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY SOUND PRODUCTION>
- RT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT CASE  
MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY AIR>**

- SN A musical instrument producing sound by air vibrating.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY SOUND PRODUCTION>
- NT BULLROARER  
BUZZER  
WIND INSTRUMENT

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY MEMBRANE>**

- SN A musical instrument producing sound from a membrane.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY SOUND PRODUCTION>
- NT DRUM  
ROMMELPOT  
TAMBOURINE

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY SOUND PRODUCTION>**

- SN Musical instruments by how the sound is produced by the instrument.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT
- NT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY AIR>  
MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY MEMBRANE>  
MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY STRING>  
MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY STRING>**

- SN A musical instrument producing sound by the use of strings.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY SOUND PRODUCTION>
- NT HURDY GURDY  
KEYBOARD INSTRUMENT  
MUSICAL BOX  
PSALTERY  
STRING INSTRUMENT

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>**

- SN A musical instrument producing sound from its own body.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY SOUND PRODUCTION>
- NT BELL  
BUZZ BONE  
CLAPPERS  
CROTAL  
CYMBAL

- GONG
- JEWS HARP
- RATCHET RATTLE
- RATTLE
- SCRAPER (MUSICAL)
- TRIANGLE

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT CASE**

- SN A case for the transportation and protection of musical instruments.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>
- RT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT**

- SN Part of a musical instrument.
- CL MUSIC
- NT BEATER (MUSIC)  
BOW (MUSIC)  
BRIDGE (MUSIC)  
DRUMSTICK  
KEY (MUSIC)  
PEDAL (MUSIC)  
PLECTRUM  
SOUNDBOARD  
SOUNDBOX  
STOP (MUSIC)  
TUNING PEG  
VALVE (MUSIC)  
WINDCHEST
- RT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT

**MUSKET**

- SN A heavy, smooth bore, long barrelled weapon, fired from the shoulder.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT LONGARM
- NT FLINTLOCK MUSKET  
MATCHLOCK MUSKET  
SNAPHANCE MUSKET  
WHEELLOCK MUSKET

**MUSKET BALL**

- UF Ball
- SN A metal sphere, usually lead, fired from a musket. Often bound into a cartridge.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT AMMUNITION
- RT BULLET MOULD  
CARTRIDGE

**MUSSEL SHELL**

- SN The remains of a shell of a mussel.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS

**MUZZLE**

- SN A strap or series of straps and or bars worn over the mouth of an animal to prevent it biting.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

**NAIL**

- SN A metal spike for fixing one object to another.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FASTENING
- NT BRAD  
CLENCH NAIL  
ROOFING NAIL

#### NAIL CLEANER

- SN A tool for cleaning a person's nails.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT MANICURE IMPLEMENT

#### NAIL CLIPPER

- SN A set of clippers for finger or toe nails.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT MANICURE IMPLEMENT

#### NAIL EXTRACTOR

- SN A tool for extracting nails, tacks, pins etc from objects.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT

#### NAIL FILE

- SN A small file for manicuring a person's nails with.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT MANICURE IMPLEMENT

#### NAMEBOARD

- SN An ornamental (carved and/or painted) frieze carved into, or attached to, the planking either side of a vessel's bow carrying the vessel's name and often illustrating some aspect of the name, port/country of origin etc.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FRIEZE

#### Namestone

- USE GRAVESTONE

#### NAUHEIM DERIVATE BROOCH

- UF Simple One-Piece Brooch
- SN A simple, one-piece Bow Brooch with a spring of four coils, sometimes less, its chord tucked beneath its head and variations to bow and catchplate. Dating from the first century AD.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BOW BROOCH

#### Nave Band

- USE WHEEL

#### NECK RING

- SN A ring worn around the neck.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY

#### NECK TIE

- SN A piece of fabric worn tied or knotted around the neck.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### NECKED CUP

- UF Thistle Tyg
- SN A cup with a rounded body beneath a deep neck. There may be a marked junction between neck and body and the angle of the neck may be inward-sloping, upright or everted. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CUP
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT CUP

#### NECKERCHIEF

- SN A square of fabric tied around the neck.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### NECKLACE

- UF Necklet
- SN A chain, band or cord, often bearing beads, pearls, jewels etc worn around the neck.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY
- NT LIVERY COLLAR

#### Necklet

- USE NECKLACE

#### NEEDLE

- SN A thin, pointed implement used for sewing with a hole at the blunt end for threading the sewing material.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT PIERCING EQUIPMENT
- NT NETTING NEEDLE  
THATCHING NEEDLE
- RT SURGICAL INSTRUMENT

#### Needle Case

- USE NEEDLE HOLDER

#### NEEDLE HOLDER

- UF Needle Case
- SN A container in which needles are held.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

#### NEMATODE REMAINS

- SN Remains of parasitic or free-living worms of the phylum Nematoda, characterized as having slender, cylindrical unsegmented bodies. Cysts of Heterodera commonly occur archaeologically
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT INVERTEBRATE REMAINS
- RT PARASITE REMAINS

#### NET

- SN A piece of openwork fabric made from twine or cord, either natural fibre or artificial, forming a mesh used for catching birds, animals or fish or for holding other inanimate objects.
- CL UNASSIGNED

#### NET FLOAT

- SN An object designed to float in water and to support a net.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT FLOAT (WATER)

#### NET SINKER

- UF Net Weight
- SN A weight used to sink a fishing net in water.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT SINKER

#### Net Weight

- USE NET SINKER

#### NETTING NEEDLE

- SN A needle for making and mending nets, often forked at both ends.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT



BT NEEDLE

#### NOCTURNAL

SN An astronomical instrument for telling the time at night. The date is set on the nocturnal then its pointers lined up with the Pole Star and the two primary stars in the Great Bear, thus allowing an approximate time to be read off.

CL MEASUREMENT

BT ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENT

#### NON MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS

UF Land Snail Remains

SN Molluscs found in dry to damp habitats rather than fully aquatic or marine habitats. Use more specific term where known.

CL ECOFACTS

BT MOLLUSCA REMAINS

NT FRESH AND BRACKISH WATER MOLLUSCA REMAINS

TERRESTRIAL MOLLUSCA REMAINS

#### NOSE BAG

SN A bag containing food hung around a horse's head.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

CL CONTAINER

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

Noseguard

USE HELMET

#### NOTCH

SN A side scraper with a short concavity retouched into an edge. This may be achieved by a single blow. (Source: SARC)

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT SIDE SCRAPER

#### NOZZLE

SN A pointed spout attachment.

CL UNASSIGNED

#### NUT

SN Remains of any part of a nut including the nutshell. The definition of nut as used here is any woody fruit or seed.

CL ECOFACTS

BT PLANT MACRO REMAINS

NT HAZEL NUT

#### NUT (FASTENING)

SN A piece of metal or wood with a hole through which a bolt can be screwed.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT FASTENING

#### NUT CRACKERS

SN An instrument for breaking open hard shelled nuts.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### OAKUM

SN Loose fibres obtained by unpicking old ropes. Mainly used to caulk seams in wooden vessels.

CL UNASSIGNED

RT ROPE

#### OAR

SN A pole with a blade used for rowing or steering a boat by leverage against the water.

CL TRANSPORT

BT WATER CRAFT EQUIPMENT

#### OCTANT

SN An astronomical instrument, and navigational aid, in the form of one eighth of a circle and used to measure the angular altitude of heavenly bodies. Invented in 1731 and used into the 19th Century, it was superseded by the sextant.

CL MEASUREMENT

BT ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENT

#### OCULISTS STAMP

SN A stamp, made of clay or stone, used to mark bars of eye ointment.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT SEAL MATRIX

#### OFFCUT

SN An object that has been cut off.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

BT BY PRODUCT

#### OFFERING BOWL

SN A bowl in which an offering is made.

CL CONTAINER

BT OFFERING VESSEL

#### OFFERING DISH

SN A dish in which an offering is made.

CL CONTAINER

BT OFFERING VESSEL

#### OFFERING JAR

SN A jar that contains an offering.

CL CONTAINER

BT OFFERING VESSEL

#### OFFERING PLATE

SN A plate on which an offering is made.

CL CONTAINER

BT OFFERING VESSEL

#### OFFERING TRAY

SN A tray on which an offering is made.

CL CONTAINER

BT OFFERING VESSEL

#### OFFERING VESSEL

SN A container used to hold an offering.

CL CONTAINER

BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

NT OFFERING BOWL

OFFERING DISH

OFFERING JAR

OFFERING PLATE

OFFERING TRAY

#### OGHAM STONE

SN A stone inscribed or marked with ogham letters used for a memorial

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

#### OINTMENT JAR

SN A jar for the storage of ointment.

CL CONTAINER

BT MEDICAL CONTAINER  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

#### OPIUM PIPE

SN A pipe designed for smoking opium.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PIPE (SMOKING)

#### ORACLE BONE

UF Divination Bone  
SN A piece of bone used for divination.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DIVINATION OBJECT

#### ORGAN

UF Organ Pipe  
Organetto  
Pipe (Music)  
Portative Organ  
Regal  
SN An instrument with a series of pipes at different pitches, the air being produced by bellows, and pipes selected by keyboard or sliders.  
CL MUSIC  
BT EDGE BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT  
RT TAMPION

Organ Pipe

USE **ORGAN**

Organetto

USE **ORGAN**

#### ORGANIC MATERIAL

UF Black Earth  
Dark Earth  
Organic Sediment  
SN Material derived from living things. Use more specific term where known.  
CL ECOFACTS  
NT RESIDUE

Organic Sediment

USE **DEPOSIT**  
**ORGANIC MATERIAL**

#### OSEMUND

SN Low -grade cast iron in the form of balls or spheres, produced in small workshops and exported across the North Sea and Baltic region. Particularly associated with 16th century Sweden. Also spelt "oszemundt" and other variants.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
RT BAR IRON

#### OSSUARY

SN An object that contains bones. Use a monuments thesaurus where this is a site type.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT

#### OSTRACOD REMAINS

SN Small crustaceans ranging in size from 0.2mm to 30mm and possessing a bivalve carapace or 'shell'.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT CRUSTACEAN REMAINS

#### OUTERWEAR

SN Clothes worn so that they are visible, usually but not always worn over other clothes.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING  
NT APRON  
BIB  
BLOUSE  
BREECHES  
CLOAK  
COAT  
CODPIECE  
DRESS  
GAITER  
JACKET  
JERKIN  
JUMPER  
KILT  
LEGGING  
LOINCLOTH  
PENIS SHEATH  
ROBE  
SHAWL  
SHIFT  
SHIRT  
SKIRT  
SMOCK  
TOBE  
TROUSERS  
TUNIC  
WRAP

#### OVEN

UF Oven Clay  
Oven Furniture  
SN A chamber for heating or baking objects.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT HEATING OBJECT

Oven Clay

USE **OVEN**

Oven Furniture

USE **OVEN**

Ox Goad

USE **GOAD**

#### OX SHOE

SN A perforated strip of metal for shoeing the bifurcated hoof of an ox.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
BT ANIMAL SHOE

#### OYSTER SHELL

SN The remains of the shell of an oyster.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS

#### PADDLE

SN A short, broad bladed oar used without a row lock.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT WATER CRAFT EQUIPMENT

#### PADLOCK

UF Padlock Bolt  
Padlock Spring

Padlock Tube  
 SN A detachable lock with hinged loop used for attachment operated by a key.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT LOCK  
 NT BARREL PADLOCK

Padlock Bolt

USE **PADLOCK**

**PADLOCK KEY**

SN A key for a padlock.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT KEY (LOCKING)

**PADLOCK KEY BLANK**

SN An object that is to become a padlock key. It has the correct shape but has yet to be cut to fit the lock.  
 CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
 BT KEY BLANK

Padlock Spring

USE **PADLOCK**

Padlock Tube

USE **PADLOCK**

**PAGE HOLDER**

SN A clip for marking or holding down pages in a book.  
 CL UNASSIGNED

Pail

USE **BUCKET**

**PAINT BRUSH**

SN A brush for applying paint.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT BRUSH  
 CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
 BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

**PAINTED GLASS (WINDOW)**

SN Glass which has been coloured and decorated by painting.  
 CL ARCHITECTURE  
 BT WINDOW GLASS

Palaeosol

USE **PALEOSOL**

**PALEOSOL**

UF Buried Soil  
 Palaeosol  
 SN A soil, which may be buried or exposed, that has developed in a past landscape.  
 CL ECOFACTS  
 BT DEPOSIT

**PALETTE (ARMOUR)**

SN A piece of armour used to protect the arm pit.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>

**PALETTE (ARTISTS)**

SN A board or slab, often with a thumb hole in it, used by an artist to hold and mix colours on.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**PALETTE (COSMETIC)**

SN A thin flat slab used to mix cosmetics on.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT COSMETIC ARTICLE

**PALING**

SN A fence made of pales.  
 CL ARCHITECTURE  
 BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

**PALL**

SN A religious cloth often used to cover coffins.  
 CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

**PALM**

SN A sailmaker's thimble used in the sewing of canvas, consisting of a flat thimble in a canvas or leather strip with a thumb hole. The whole is worn across the palm of the hand, which gives it its name.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT THIMBLE

**PALM CUP**

SN A round bottomed container to be held in the palm of the hand.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT DRINKING VESSEL  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT DRINKING VESSEL

Palstaff

USE **PALSTAVE**

**PALSTAVE**

UF Palstaff  
 SN A bronze axehead of middle or late Bronze Age date in which the side flanges and the bar/stop on both faces are connected, forming a single hafting aid. For palstaves with side loops use looped palstave.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT AXEHEAD  
 NT LOOPED PALSTAVE

**PAN**

SN A broad container, usually used for cooking.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT COOKING VESSEL  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT COOKING VESSEL

**PAN PIPE**

UF Syrix  
 SN An instrument composed of several pipes in which air is made to vibrate by blowing across the top edge.  
 CL MUSIC  
 BT EDGE BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

**PANCHEON**

SN A large shallow bowl for letting liquids stand.  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER

**PANEL**

SN An individual section of panelling. Can form fences, ceilings, an outer layer to a wall etc.

CL ARCHITECTURE

BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

**PANTILE**

SN Curved, interlocking roof tile of S-shaped section usually made of clay or concrete.

CL ARCHITECTURE

BT ROOF TILE

**PAPER**

SN A thin vegetable based sheet used for writing, drawing, printing etc.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

RT PAPERCLIP

**PAPER WEIGHT**

SN A small, heavy object used for keeping loose papers in place.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

**PAPERCLIP**

SN A piece of wire or similarly flexible material shaped to form a clip for fastening papers together; invented by the Norwegian Johann Vaaler in 1899. The familiar double-oval 'Gem' clip was developed by Gem Manufacturing Ltd. in England the same year.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT FASTENING

RT PAPER

**PAPYRUS**

SN A writing material prepared from the pithy stem of an aquatic plant.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITTEN ITEM

**PARACHUTE**

SN A device used to slow the fall of a person or an object from a great height. When open it consists of a large umbrella like sheet with wires or ropes converging from the edge to a harness attached to the lower end.

CL MEASUREMENT

BT ABACUS

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT MILITARY EQUIPMENT

**PARADE ARMOUR**

SN Decorative armour used for parades and display, not for combat.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARMOUR <BY FUNCTION>

**PARASITE REMAINS**

UF Microfossil

SN Use for the remains of internal parasites of vertebrates, including humans, such as flukes, tapeworm, including their calcified cysts, etc. Eggs of the nematodes *Ascaris* sp. (maw-worm) and *Trichuris* sp. (whipworm) are commonly reported.

CL ECOFACTS

BT ARTHROPOD REMAINS

RT NEMATODE REMAINS

**PARASOL**

SN A light weight umbrella used as a sun shade.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

**PARCHMENT**

SN An animal skin prepared as a writing or painting surface.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITTEN ITEM

**PARCHMENT PRICKER**

SN An object used to prick holes on each side of a manuscript page to mark the position of the horizontal lines.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

**PARGETTING MOULD**

SN A tool used to produce designs in plaster on the outside of buildings.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT MOULD

**PARTING VESSEL**

SN A container, usually square or rectangular, used in metal processing for separating metals one from another, usually silver from gold.

CL CONTAINER

BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

Pastern Trammel

USE **HOBBLE**

**PATEN**

SN A plate used in the Eucharist.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

BT EUCHARIST OBJECT

**PATERA**

UF Phiale

SN A shallow ceramic or metal libation bowl, usually with no handles or feet. The Greeks called it a phiale, the Romans a patera. Used in religious practice. Could contain mixed wine and water but also unmixed wine, honey, oil, water, or milk.

CL CONTAINER

BT LIBATION BOWL

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

BT LIBATION BOWL

**PATTEN**

SN An overshoe with a thick sole or set on an iron ring to raise the wearer's foot out of the mud and so protect normal shoes.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT FOOTWEAR

**PATTERN**

SN An example from which another object is made.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

**PAX**

SN A tablet with a handle fitted to the back of it.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

**PEAR SHAPED JUG**

SN A jug with a maximum diameter in the lower half of the vessel and with no discernible shoulder. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT JUG

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT JUG

#### PEAT

SN Material consisting of at least 90% organic matter by dry weight. Formed from plant material under damp, wet or acid conditions where the rate of accumulation is greater than the rate of decay.

CL ECOFACTS

BT DEPOSIT

#### PEBBLE MACE

SN A Mesolithic type of mace head made of stone.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT MACE

#### PECK

SN A measure for dry substances. A quarter of a bushel.

CL MEASUREMENT

BT MEASURING VESSEL

CL CONTAINER

BT MEASURING VESSEL

#### PECTORAL

SN Breast ornament

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT JEWELLERY

#### PEDAL (MUSIC)

SN A part of a musical instrument played by the feet.

CL MUSIC

BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

#### PEDESTAL BEAKER

UF Stemmed Beaker  
Stemmed Goblet

SN A beaker adapted by having a pedestal base. The upper part of the pedestal is solid and may be thrown as an integral part of the vessel, or added as a separate element. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT BEAKER

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT BEAKER

#### PEDESTAL BOWL

UF Standfusschale

SN A bowl adapted by having a pedestal base. (Source: MPRG)

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT BOWL

CL CONTAINER

BT BOWL

#### PEDESTAL CUP

SN A cup adapted by the addition of a pedestal base. (Source: MPRG)

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT CUP

CL CONTAINER

BT CUP

#### PEDESTAL DISH

SN A dish adapted by the addition of a pedestal base. (Source: MPRG)

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT DISH

CL CONTAINER

BT DISH

#### PEDESTAL LAMP

SN A small bowl on a pedestal base, which may be solid or at least partly hollow. It may have a wick lip at the rim or a lug handle. (Source: MPRG)

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING

BT LAMP

#### PEELER

SN A device with a handle and cutting edge to help remove skin from vegetables and fruit.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### PEG

UF Dowel

SN A wood or metal dowel for joining objects together eg for securing roofing slates.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT FASTENING

#### Peg Arm

USE **STRING INSTRUMENT**

#### PEG TILE

SN Plain clay tile suspended, loose, from the top edge of a tiling lath or batten so as to overlap two courses below. It is held in place by a small wooden peg wedged into, or passed through, one (or sometimes both) of two holes in the head of the tile.

CL ARCHITECTURE

BT ROOF TILE

#### PEGAU

SN A specific form of rounded jug with a wide mouth, a large parrot-beak spout and three handles in the form of wide straps that spring from the rim to the girth. The spout may have a lug applied to the outside. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT ROUNDED JUG

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT ROUNDED JUG

#### Pellet Bell

USE **CROTAL**

#### PEN

SN An instrument for writing or drawing with ink.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

#### PENANNULAR BROOCH

SN A circular or sub circular brooch with an attached pin. There is a gap in the circular part of the brooch.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT BROOCH

#### PENANNULAR RING

SN A ring with separated, often ornamented, terminals.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT JEWELLERY

#### PENCIL

UF Slate Pencil  
SN An instrument for writing or drawing, which usually consists of a thin rod of graphite surrounded by a wooden cylinder.  
CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

#### PENDANT

UF Bulla (Pendant)  
Halberd Pendant  
Ring Pendant  
SN A suspended ornament.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT JEWELLERY  
NT BRACTEATE

#### PENDULUM

SN A body suspended so as to be free to swing, especially one regulating the work of a clock.  
CL MEASUREMENT

#### PENIS SHEATH

SN An opaque, rigid sheath used to cover the penis. Not usually contraceptive and not for obvious visual display.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT OUTERWEAR

#### PENKNIFE

SN A small, sharp bladed knife for sharpening pens, originally sheathed, now the blades fold.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KNIFE

Pentatych

USE **WRITING TABLET**

#### PERCUSSIVE WEAPON

SN A weapon, usually blunt, used to strike an opponent.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT WEAPON  
NT CLUB  
MACE  
QUARTERSTAFF  
WAR HAMMER

#### PERFORATED OBJECT

UF Shafthole Implement  
SN An object which has one or more holes through it. Use more specific term where known.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### PERFUME BOTTLE

UF Perfume Pot  
SN A container for perfume.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT COSMETIC CONTAINER

Perfume Pot

USE **PERFUME BOTTLE**

#### PERIGLACIAL DEPOSIT

SN Deposits formed under conditions present adjacent to ice masses during glacial periods.

CL ECOFACTS  
BT DEPOSIT  
NT SOLIFLUCTION DEPOSIT

#### PERSONAL ACCESSORY

SN An object belonging to, used by, or related exclusively to one person and normally carried or kept privately by that person.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
NT AESTEL  
AMULET CAPSULE  
BACK SCRATCHER  
CHATELAINE  
FAN  
FOB  
GIRDLE HANGER  
GOGGLES  
HAND LUGGAGE  
HAND MIRROR  
HANDKERCHIEF  
PARASOL  
PIPE (SMOKING)  
PIPE CLEANER  
PIPE TAMPER  
SPECTACLES (HUMAN)  
STAFF  
TOBACCO POUCH  
TOILET ARTICLE  
UMBRELLA  
WALKING STICK  
WATCH

#### PERSONAL GROOMING AND HYGIENE ITEM

SN An item used in caring for the body for appearance and cleanliness.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT TOILET ARTICLE  
NT HAIR CARE EQUIPMENT  
MANICURE IMPLEMENT  
SHAVING ITEM  
TWEEZERS  
WASHING AND CLEANSING ITEM

Personal Hoard

USE **HOARD**

#### PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER

SN This includes cosmetic containers.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
NT AQUAMANILE  
BED PAN  
CHAMBER POT  
COSMETIC CONTAINER  
LAVABO  
POUNCET BOX  
SANITARY WARE  
SHAVING BOWL  
WASHING BOWL

#### PERSONAL ORNAMENT

SN An object originally created to be worn on the human body or on clothing for ornamentation rather than for protection or as a body covering.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
NT HAIR ORNAMENT  
HEAD ORNAMENT  
JEWELLERY

## PERSONAL SYMBOL

- SN An object originally created to communicate a particular personal belief, achievement, status or membership. It includes articles of adornment or clothing worn primarily for their symbolism.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- NT ARMS
  - BADGE
  - BATON
  - CROWN
  - EPAULETTE
  - HERALDIC DEVICE
  - MEDAL
  - MEDALLION
  - PILGRIM BADGE
  - SCEPTRE
  - TIPPET (STOLE)

## PESTLE

- SN A tool for pounding or grinding.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT
- RT COSMETIC PESTLE
- MORTAR (VESSEL)

Petit Tranchet Arrow head

- USE **TRANSVERSE ARROWHEAD**

## PETROGLYPH

- SN A rock carving, especially a prehistoric one.
- CL UNASSIGNED

## PEW

- SN A bench with a back, usually in a church.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT SEAT

Phalera

- USE **HARNES PENDANT**

## PHALLIC OBJECT

- SN An object fashioned in the image of a penis.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

## PHIAL

- SN A small bottle for liquids.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

Phiale

- USE **PATERA**

## PHYLACTERY

- SN A religious receptacle, especially Jewish where it contains four Hebrew texts worn during morning prayers.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY

## PICK

- SN A tool with a pointed head for breaking ground.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT

## PICKAXE

- SN A pick with a point at one end and a cutting blade at the other end.

- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT

## PICTURE FRAME

- SN A border put around a picture to enhance it and usually to hold in place the picture and any covering, eg glass.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FRAME

## PIER

- UF Gate Pier
- Gate Pillar
- SN A support for an arch, lintel, beam etc.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT
- NT PILASTER

## PIERCING EQUIPMENT

- SN Equipment used to pierce or puncture other objects through the use of a point.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- NT AWL
- BODKIN
- BRADAWL
- MARLIN SPIKE
- NEEDLE
- POINT
- SYRINGE

## PIGMENT CONTAINER

- SN A container used to hold substances for dying or painting.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

## PIKE

- SN A long wooden shafted weapon tipped with a metal point.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT SPEAR
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT SPEAR

## PILASTER

- SN A rectangular pier projecting slightly from the face of the wall it buttresses.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT PIER

## PILGRIM BADGE

- SN A badge, usually of lead alloy, distributed at various religious shrines of the medieval period and worn on clothing as proof of a pilgrimage and as a talisman.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

Pilgrim Bottle

- USE **AMPULLA**
- COSTREL**
- SN Use appropriate term.

## PILL BOX

- SN A container for pills or tablets.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

#### PILLAR

SN A detached vertical structure acting as support to a superstructure. Where a pillar is a separate monument, use a monument type thesaurus.

CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### Pillar Harp

USE **HARP**

#### PILLORY

SN A wooden framework with holes for the head and hands, in which the offender stood.

CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

#### PILLOW

SN A bag stuffed with soft material used to support the head whilst sleeping.

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT BEDDING

#### Plum

USE **JAVELIN**

#### PIN

SN A small piece of metal or other material used to hold objects together.

CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING  
NT SPLIT PIN

#### Pin Beater

USE **WEFT BEATER**

#### PIN CUSHION

SN A small cushion into which pins are pushed for storage.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### PINCERS

SN A tool for gripping with, often used to pinch objects together.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT

#### PINNERS BONE

SN A piece of animal bone roughly shaped with grooves in which pins are laid and held whilst being sharpened.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT

#### PINTLE

SN A pin or bolt, especially one on which some other object turns.

CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### PIP

SN Remains of the wood seeds of fruits such as apples, pears, grapes or citrus.

CL ECOFACTS  
BT SEEDS

#### PIPE (ARCHITECTURAL)

SN A tube for the transport of liquids and gases eg

for drainage purposes.

CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT  
NT DRAIN PIPE  
WATER PIPE (ARCHITECTURAL)

#### Pipe (Music)

USE **FLUTE**  
**ORGAN**  
**REED PIPE**  
SN Use appropriate term

#### PIPE (SMOKING)

SN A pipe in which a substance is smoked.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
NT CLAY PIPE (SMOKING)  
OPIUM PIPE  
TOBACCO PIPE  
WATER PIPE (SMOKING)  
RT CASE (PIPE)  
PIPE RACK  
PIPE TAMPER

#### PIPE CLEANER

SN An object for cleaning a pipe used for smoking.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### Pipe Holder

USE **PIPE RACK**

#### PIPE RACK

UF Pipe Holder  
SN A rack to hold smoking pipes.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
RT PIPE (SMOKING)

#### PIPE TAMPER

SN An instrument used to compress a substance into a smoking pipe.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
RT PIPE (SMOKING)

#### PIPKIN

SN A jar adapted by the addition of one straight handle, attached to either rim or body, and usually with a lip at right angles to the handle. The body is generally rounded, with a short neck and an everted rim. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER  
NT TRIPOD PIPKIN

#### PISCINA

SN A bowl for the ritual washing of hands.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER  
RT LAVABO

#### PISTOL

SN A form of handgun.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT HANDGUN



NT FLINTLOCK PISTOL

**PISTON**

SN A component of reciprocating engines - the moving component that is contained by a cylinder.

CL TRANSPORT

BT VEHICLE COMPONENT

**PITCHER**

SN A large jug, usually rounded with a narrow neck, used for holding liquids.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER

CL CONTAINER

BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>  
DRINK SERVING CONTAINER

**PITCHFORK**

UF Hayfork

SN A long handled fork with two or three long curved tines for tossing straw or hay.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**PLAN**

SN A diagram or drawing made by projection onto a horizontal plane, often of a building.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

**PLANE**

SN A tool used to smooth wood. It has a flat surface with an adjustable blade protruding through it.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

**PLANK**

SN A long piece of timber, thicker than a board.

CL ARCHITECTURE

BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

RT BOARD

**PLANO CONVEX KNIFE**

SN A flint tool with a convex top and flat base.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT KNIFE

**PLANT MACRO REMAINS**

SN Use for large remains such as fruit, seeds, plant parts, buds etc.

CL ECOFACTS

BT PLANT REMAINS

NT CEREAL GRAIN  
MOSS  
NUT  
SEEDS

**PLANT MICRO REMAINS**

SN Use for microscopic remains.

CL ECOFACTS

BT PLANT REMAINS

**PLANT REMAINS**

SN Use for the remains of any part of a plant.

CL ECOFACTS

NT PLANT MACRO REMAINS  
PLANT MICRO REMAINS  
POLLEN

RT DIATOMS  
DINOFLAGELLATES

FUNGI

**PLAQUE**

UF Commemorative Plaque  
Commemorative Tablet  
Memorial Tablet  
Wall Tablet

SN An inscribed tablet.

CL UNASSIGNED

**PLATE**

SN A shallow, usually circular, dish on which food is served or eaten from.

CL CONTAINER

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

**PLATE ARMOUR**

SN Armour formed from thin pieces of metal fastened together or on leather or some strong woven material.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARMOUR <BY CONSTRUCTION>

**PLATE BROOCH**

SN A Romano-British brooch type, appearing at the end of the first century AD and developing during the second, characterized by a flat plate to which the pin and catchplate are attached at the back.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT BROOCH

NT ANIMAL BROOCH  
DISC BROOCH

**PLATTER**

SN Large shallow dish or plate.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

CL CONTAINER

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

**PLAYING CARD**

SN One of a pack, or deck, of cards used to play games, each distinguished from the others by markings on its face.

CL SPORTS AND GAMES

Playing Piece

USE **GAMING PIECE**

**PLECTRUM**

SN Any instrument for plucking or strumming a string eg a small piece of wood or plastic used to strum a guitar.

CL MUSIC

BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

**PLIERS**

SN A gripping tool consisting of two hinged arms, usually with serrated jaws.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT

Plinth

USE **COLUMN**

**PLOUGH**

UF Bar Share

Coulter  
Ploughshare  
Share  
SN An agricultural implement with sharp blades for cutting or turning over the earth.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

Plough Soil

USE **AGRICULTURAL DEPOSIT**

Ploughshare

USE **PLOUGH**

#### **PLUCKED STRING INSTRUMENT**

SN An instrument played mainly by plucking the strings. Use narrower term where known.  
CL MUSIC  
BT STRING INSTRUMENT  
NT GUITAR  
HARP  
LUTE  
LYRE  
MANDOLIN

#### **PLUG**

SN An object used to fill up a hole.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT STOPPER  
NT TAMPION

#### **PLUG BAYONET**

SN A bayonet designed to plug into the muzzle of a musket or rifle.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT BAYONET

#### **PLUMB BOB**

SN A weight hung on a piece of string or twine used to show the vertical.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Plumbatum

USE **JAVELIN**

#### **PLUME**

SN A conspicuous ornament usually a feather or of horse hair worn attached to headwear.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### **POIGNARD**

SN A short stabbing weapon.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT DAGGER

#### **POINT**

SN A tool with a sharp tapering end used for piercing materials or as a weapon point.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT PIERCING EQUIPMENT  
NT BARBED POINT

#### **POKER**

SN A bar or rod, usually of metal, used to push another object into place eg to push coals within a fire.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT FIRE IRON

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### **POLDEN HILL BROOCH**

SN Bow Brooch derived from the Colchester type in the mid to late 1st and 2nd centuries AD. Typically the spring is held in a semi-cylindrical crossbar with closed ends and holding the axial bar and a hook or lug on the head to hold the chord.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT BOW BROOCH  
RT COLCHESTER BROOCH

#### **POLE**

SN A long usually cylindrical object usually made of wood.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### **POLE AXE**

SN A long shaft topped by an axe head. Differs from a battleaxe by the length of the shaft.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT AXE (WEAPON)  
STAFF WEAPON

Polesheath

USE **CART**

#### **POLISHED AXEHEAD**

SN An axehead of flint or other stone, commonly used for Neolithic types.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT AXEHEAD

#### **POLISHED KNIFE**

SN A stone tool, often only polished on the edge.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KNIFE

#### **POLISHER**

UF Rubber  
Rubbing Stone  
SN Polished bone used to burnish objects eg pottery.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

#### **POLISHING IRON**

SN A tool used to produce a polish on an object.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

#### **POLLEN**

SN The remains of the fine powdery substance produced by male elements of flowering plants, uniquely identifiable to the species it came from.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT PLANT REMAINS

Polyptych

USE **WRITING TABLET**

#### **POMMANDER**

SN A hollow ball for containing aromatic substances eg perfume.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT COSMETIC CONTAINER

Pommel (Saddle)

USE **SADDLE**

#### **PORRINGER**

SN A small dish, often with a handle, for soup, porridge etc.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

**PORTABLE SHRINE**

SN A shrine often including representations of a god or gods or other holy relics which could be carried by worshippers whilst travelling.  
 CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

Portable Organ

USE **ORGAN**

**PORTHOLE**

SN A hole or opening in a ship's hull to allow light and air to enter the vessel, or to aim a weapon through.  
 CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

**POSSET POT**

SN A pot for drinking hot milk curdled with ale and flavoured with spice used as a remedy eg for colds.  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT DRINKING VESSEL  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT DRINKING VESSEL

**POST**

SN A freestanding pole, stake etc often used to support a superstructure.  
 CL ARCHITECTURE  
 BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

Posy Ring

USE **FINGER RING**

SN A finger ring with a brief motto or inscription.

**POT**

SN A container, usually round and deep.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

**POT BOILER**

SN A stone heated in a fire then dropped into a liquid to heat it.  
 CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
 BT HEATING OBJECT

Pot Lid

USE **LID**

**POT MEND**

SN A small piece of metal used to mend ceramic, glass or metal plates and vessels.  
 CL UNASSIGNED  
 BT FASTENING

**POTTERS STAMP**

SN The tool used to create a mark on pottery by the potter.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT SEAL MATRIX

**POTTERS TOOL**

SN A tool used in making pottery.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**POTTERS WHEEL**

SN A rotating wheel, horizontal to the ground, on which pottery is made.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**POUCH**

SN A small bag or detachable outside pocket.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT HAND LUGGAGE  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT HAND LUGGAGE

**POUNCE POT**

SN A pot for fine powder.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT WRITING CONTAINER

**POUNCET BOX**

SN A box with a perforated top used for perfume.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER

**POUNDER**

SN A tool used to pound, crush or beat an object.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT  
 CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
 BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT

**POWDER FLASK**

SN A container for loose gun powder. Sometimes with a regulator to release enough powder for one shot.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER  
 RT FIREARM

**POWDER HORN**

SN A horn used to hold loose gun powder for recharging firearms.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER  
 RT FIREARM

**POWDER MEASURE**

SN A container to provide a set amount of gun powder.  
 CL MEASUREMENT  
 BT MEASURING VESSEL  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT MEASURING VESSEL

**POWER SYMBOL**

SN A symbol with secular significance, particularly implying authority.  
 CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS  
 NT CEREMONIAL STAFF  
 CROWN  
 DIADEM  
 SCEPTRE  
 THRONE

**PRAYER BEAD**

SN A bead or group of beads used in prayer.  
 CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
 BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
 RT ROSARY

**PRAYER BOOK**

- SN A book containing prayers.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT BOOK

**PRAYER SCROLL**

- SN A scroll containing prayers.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

**PRAYER STICK**

- SN A stick inscribed with a prayer or prayers for use in praying.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

**PRESS**

- SN Equipment or tool used to compress an object into a desired form, a flatter appearance etc.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT PRESSING AND CRUSHING EQUIPMENT

**PRESSING AND CRUSHING EQUIPMENT**

- SN Equipment used to compress or break through compression.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- NT CRUSHING STONE  
MORTAR STONE  
PRESS

**PRICK SPUR**

- SN A type of spur which ends in a point, blunt or sharp, which is used to aid control of an animal eg a horse.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT SPUR

**PRICKET**

- SN A type of spike, often on candlesticks.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT SPIKE

**Pricket Lamp**

- USE **SPIKE LAMP**
- SN (Source: MPRG)

**Primer**

- USE **PRIMING FLASK**

**PRIMING FLASK**

- UF Primer
- SN A flask holding gunpowder used to prime a firearm, ie to provide a small quantity of gunpowder to be put in the pan which would be lit to set off the main charge in the barrel. The powder would often be a finer grade than that used for the charge.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT MILITARY EQUIPMENT
- CL CONTAINER
- BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER
- RT FIREARM

**PRIMING HORN**

- SN A horn containing gun powder used for priming a firearm.

- CL CONTAINER
- BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER
- RT FIREARM

**PROBE**

- SN A tool used to examine or explore a cavity eg surgically for exploring the depth and direction of wounds.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY
- BT SURGICAL INSTRUMENT

**PROCESSIONAL CROSS**

- SN A large cross designed to be carried in a procession.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT CROSS

**PROJECTILE**

- SN An object which is propelled by force away from a launcher, which can include from a human.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT PROJECTILE WEAPON
- NT AMMUNITION  
ARROW  
ARROWHEAD  
BALLISTA BALL  
BALLISTA BOLT  
BOLAS  
CROSSBOW BOLT  
DART  
SLING SHOT  
SPEAR  
THROWING AXE

**PROJECTILE WEAPON**

- SN A weapon where an object is propelled away from its launcher by means of force. The launcher can be a weapon, eg a catapult, or a person. This term includes the projectiles themselves.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT WEAPON
- NT BLOWPIPE (WEAPON)  
BOW (WEAPON)  
CANNON  
CATAPULT  
CROSSBOW  
FIREARM  
MORTAR (WEAPON)  
PROJECTILE  
SLING (MILITARY)  
SPEAR GUN  
SPEAR THROWER

**PRONG**

- SN The point or tine of a fork.
- CL UNASSIGNED

**PROPERTY MARKER**

- SN An indicator of the extent and ownership of a property.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT BOUNDARY MARKER

**PROTECTIVE CLOTHING**

- SN Clothing designed to protect the wearer from physical hazards.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING  
NT CHEST GUARD (SPORTS)  
GAS MASK

#### PROTOTYPE

UF Archetype  
SN The original pattern/type of an object.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

#### PROTRACTOR

SN An instrument for measuring angles, usually in the form of a graduated semi-circle.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT

#### PROVING MORTAR

SN A short squat gun or cannon used to test the strength of coarser blasting pow ders. Mainly 18th-19th centuries.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT MORTAR (WEAPON)

#### PRUNING HOOK

SN A tool w ith a curved blade used for pruning.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT CULTIVATION OBJECT  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

#### PRUNING KNIFE

SN A knife designed to be used for pruning plants.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KNIFE  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

#### PSALTERY

UF Dulcimer  
SN Instruments of psaltery and dulcimer type.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY STRING>

#### PULLEY

UF Pulley Insert  
Pulley Wheel  
SN A w heel w ith a groove in it for a rope or cord, used to raise heavy objects.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Pulley Insert

USE **PULLEY**

Pulley Wheel

USE **PULLEY**

#### PUMP

SN A device, often consisting of a cyclinder containing a piston or plunger, used to raise or move liquids or gasses by means of compression, lifting or suction.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
RT PUMP HOUSING

#### PUMP HOUSING

SN A tube, cyclinder or similar casing enclosing the mechanism of a pump.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
RT PUMP

#### PUNCH

SN A tool for perforating or stamping, used in conjunction w ith a hammer.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MARKING EQUIPMENT

#### PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

SN Objects relating to the punishment and restraint of humans.  
CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT  
NT BRANDING IRON  
DUCKING STOOL  
GALLOWS  
GANG CHAIN  
GIBBET  
PILLORY  
SCOLDS BRIDLE  
SCOURGE  
SHACKLE  
SLAVE CHAIN  
SLAVE COLLAR  
STOCKS  
THUMBSCREW  
WHIP  
WHIPPING POST

#### PUPPET

SN A small doll controlled by the operators hand either directly or w ith strings.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
BT TOY

#### PURSE

UF Gipciere  
Purse Bar  
Purse Frame  
Purse Mount  
SN A small bag or pouch for carrying money, especially coins.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT HAND LUGGAGE  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT HAND LUGGAGE  
NT ARM PURSE

Purse Bar

USE **PURSE**

Purse Frame

USE **PURSE**

Purse Mount

USE **PURSE**

SN If thought to be used for ignition use strike a light.

#### PUZZLE

SN A toy designed to exercise the ingenuity.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES

#### PUZZLE CUP

SN A form of cup w hich incorporates a joke or conundrum, w here cut-outs or holes in the body make conventional use impossible. The puzzle is how to drink from it w ithout getting w et; usually achieved by sucking through a hollow rim or handle. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CUP

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT CUP

#### PUZZLE JUG

SN A jug that incorporates a practical joke or conundrum into its construction. A combination of cut-outs in the body and hollow handles and tubes render conventional use impossible. The puzzle being to work out how to empty it.  
(Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG

#### PYGMY CUP

UF Footed Pygmy Cup  
SN An accessory vessel to a cremation.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

#### PYX

SN A container in which the Sacrament is carried.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT TABERNACLE

#### QUADRANT

SN An instrument for measuring or drawing angles, consisting of a quarter circle, graduated to 90 degrees, with a movable arm.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT

#### Quarrel

USE **CROSSBOW BOLT**

#### QUART

SN A measure for liquid holding two pints which is a quarter of a gallon.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT LIQUID MEASURE  
CL CONTAINER  
BT LIQUID MEASURE

#### QUARTERSTAFF

SN A long staff, occasionally bound with metal, used as a weapon.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PERCUSSIVE WEAPON

#### QUERN

SN A stone for grinding grain.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT GRINDING EQUIPMENT  
NT BEEHIVE QUERN  
ROTARY QUERN  
SADDLE QUERN

#### QUERN ROUGHOUT

SN An initially worked quern that is still to be finished.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT ROUGHOUT

#### QUILL

SN The barrel of a feather, usually goose, used as a pen.  
CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

#### QUIVER

SN A holder for arrows.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER  
RT ARROW

#### QUOIT

SN A ring, often metal, which is used to be thrown as part of a game.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES

#### RAIL

SN A rail used to suspend objects from.  
CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

#### RAKE

SN A toothed, handled tool used to drag objects either to gather them together eg grass or hay, or to level them out eg sand or earth.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### RAPIER

SN A long narrow two edged sword with a guarded hilt, used as a thrusting weapon.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SWORD

#### RASP

SN A tool for smoothing objects.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

#### RATCHET RATTLE

SN An instrument whirled to produce sound by a piece of flexible wood hitting against a ratchet wheel.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

#### RATTLE

UF Sistrum  
SN A hollow instrument containing material that produces sound when shaken.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>  
NT JINGLE

#### RAZOR

SN A sharp blade used for shaving.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT SHAVING ITEM

#### REAMER

SN An object used in smithing to enlarge holes, consists of a tapered square rod.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### REAPER

SN A machine for cutting down cereal crops.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT HARVESTING AND MOWING OBJECT

#### REAPING HOOK

UF Reaping Knife  
SN A hooked blade used to cut crops. All the blade is

to one side of the handle rather than being on both sides as in a sickle.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT  
 CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
 BT HARVESTING AND MOWING OBJECT

Reaping Knife

USE **REAPING HOOK**

**RECEIVER**

SN A container used in the distilling process to catch the distilled liquid.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

Recorder

USE **FLUTE**

**RECTANGLE MICROLITH**

SN A microlith retouched to a rectangular shape. (Source: SARC)  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT MICROLITH

**REED BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT**

SN An instrument in which air is made to vibrate by a cane reed, which may be single or double, and may or may not be contained in a reed cap.  
 CL MUSIC  
 BT WIND INSTRUMENT  
 NT REED PIPE

Reed Cap

USE **WIND INSTRUMENT**

**REED PIPE**

UF Aulos  
 Pipe (Music)  
 Tibia  
 SN An instrument in which air is made to vibrate by a cane reed.  
 CL MUSIC  
 BT REED BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT  
 NT BAGPIPES  
 SHAUM

Regal

USE **ORGAN**

**REIN**

SN One or more ropes or straps attached to an animal's head to provide guidance and control.  
 CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT  
 BT HARNESS

Rein Guide

USE **HARNESS RING**

**RELIEF**

SN A raised carving.  
 CL UNASSIGNED  
 BT SCULPTURE

**RELIGION OR RITUAL**

SN Objects used or associated with religious, ritual or funerary activities.  
 CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
 NT ALTAR VESSEL  
 BALL (RITUAL)

CENSER  
 CHRISMATORY  
 CIRCUMCISION EQUIPMENT  
 CORN DOLLY  
 CREMATION  
 CROSS  
 CROZIER  
 DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
 DIVINATION OBJECT  
 EUCHARIST OBJECT  
 HOLY WATER SPRINKLER  
 HOLY WATER VESSEL  
 ICON  
 IDOL  
 INCANTATION BOWL  
 INCENSE HOLDER  
 INCENSE SHOVEL  
 INCENSE SPOON  
 INCENSE TONGS  
 MARRIAGE OBJECT  
 MONSTRANCE  
 OGHAM STONE  
 PALL  
 PAX  
 PHALLIC OBJECT  
 PORTABLE SHRINE  
 PYX  
 RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
 RELIGIOUS STANDARD  
 RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT  
 RITUAL FLAIL  
 RITUAL SYMBOL  
 RUNE STONE  
 SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT  
 SCARAB  
 SCARAB SEAL  
 SHABTI  
 SUN DISC  
 SYMBOL STONE  
 WITCH BOTTLE

**RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER**

SN A container with a religious, ritual or funerary use.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
 NT ALTAR VESSEL  
 AMPULLA  
 BURIAL CHEST  
 CANOPIC VESSEL  
 CENSER  
 CHALICE  
 CINERARY BOWL  
 CINERARY CASKET  
 CINERARY URN  
 COFFIN  
 DIVINATION BOWL  
 DOWRY BOX  
 HOLY WATER VESSEL  
 INCANTATION BOWL  
 LACHRYMATORY (RELIGIOUS)  
 LAVER  
 LIBATION CONTAINER  
 MARRIAGE BOWL  
 MONSTRANCE  
 OFFERING VESSEL  
 PISCINA

PYGMY CUP  
RELIQUARY  
VOTIVE TANK

**RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY**

SN An object carried about the person for religious purposes.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
NT AMPULLA  
AMULET  
CHARM  
CHARM BRACELET  
CHARM NECKLACE  
CROSS PENDANT  
PHYLACTERY  
PILGRIM BADGE  
PRAYER BEAD  
ROSARY  
SCARAB AMULET  
SCARAB RING

**RELIGIOUS SCREEN**

SN A screen dividing one part of a church from another.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT  
NT ROOD SCREEN

**RELIGIOUS STANDARD**

UF Alam  
SN A flag or object depicting a symbolic representation carried as part of a religious ceremony.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

**RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT**

SN Use for structural objects within or connected to a place of worship, eg font. For structures, use a monuments thesaurus.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
NT ALTAR  
ALTARPIECE  
DIPTYCH (RELIGIOUS)  
EFFIGY  
FONT  
GRAVE MARKER  
GRAVE SLAB  
GRAVESTONE  
RELIGIOUS SCREEN  
SARCOPHAGUS  
STOUP (BASIN)  
TABERNACLE  
TOMB  
TOMBSTONE  
TRIPTYCH (RELIGIOUS)

**RELIQUARY**

SN A container for holy relics.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
CL CONTAINER  
BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER  
RT RELIQUARY CROSS

**RELIQUARY CROSS**

SN A cross connected to a reliquary or containing a relic itself.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

BT CROSS  
RT RELIQUARY

**REPTILE REMAINS**

SN Use for the remains of any part of a reptile.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT VERTEBRATE REMAINS

**RESIDUE**

SN Material of unknown origin observed adhering to, or found within, an object of another material.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT ORGANIC MATERIAL  
NT SEWAGE RESIDUE

**Resonator**

USE **SOUNDBOX**

**RETORT**

SN A glass vessel with a long tapering neck that is bent down. Used for distillation.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

**RETOUCHED FLAKE**

SN A flake that has had small flakes removed to blunt, sharpen, refine the outline or prepare the edge of the tool.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT FLAKE  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT FLAKE

**RETRACTORS**

SN An instrument for holding back a part of a body eg an organ.  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT SURGICAL INSTRUMENT

**RHOMBOID MICROLITH**

SN A microlith retouched to a rhomboid shape. (Source: SARC)  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MICROLITH

**RIBBON**

SN A narrow strip of fine material, used for trimming or tying.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT DRESS COMPONENT

**RICE BIN**

SN A container for the storage of rice.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE BIN

**Riddle**

USE **SIEVE**

**RIDGE TILE**

SN A tile which covers the ridge of a roof.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ROOF TILE

**RIFLE**

SN A long barrelled firearm. The barrel is spirally grooved on the interior, which gives the bullet a spinning motion leading to greater accuracy over a longer range.



CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT LONGARM

#### RIGGING SPACER

SN A maritime fitting for spacing rigging elements and preventing entanglement.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT WATER CRAFT EQUIPMENT

#### RIM SHERD

SN A fragment of the rim of a vessel, or hollow object, usually of ceramic or glass. If known, use specific vessel type.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT SHERD  
RT VESSEL

#### RING

SN Use specific type where known.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### RING FLASK

SN A flask with a hollow ring-shaped form. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FLASK

#### RING MONEY (CURRENCY)

SN Silver rings believed to have been used in the Hebrides and Irish Sea regions during the Viking period, and derived from Hiberno-Viking arm rings.  
CL CURRENCY

#### RING MONEY (NON CURRENCY)

SN Penannular objects of late Bronze Age, usually gold and too small to be worn on arms.  
CL UNASSIGNED

Ring Pendant

USE **PENDANT**

#### RIPPLER

SN An instrument to remove the seeds from flax.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### RITUAL FLAIL

SN A flail used for the mortification of the flesh.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
RT SCOURGE

#### RITUAL SYMBOL

SN An item with both secular and religious significance.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

#### RIVET

SN A bolt for fastening metal plates. One end is put through prepared holes and then beaten flat.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

Road Vehicle

USE **MOTOR VEHICLE**

#### ROBE

SN A long outer garment reaching the ankles.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT OUTERWEAR

#### ROD

SN A slender, cylindrical object. Use specific types of rod where possible. Where it is a rod of material which is part of a production process, eg a glass rod, use rod and enter the material in an object material field.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### ROMMELPOT

SN An instrument made by inserting a stick through a membrane stretched over a hollow vessel then played by rubbing the stick.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY MEMBRANE>

Rood

USE **CROSS**

#### ROOD SCREEN

SN A screen of wood or stone, used to divide the nave from the choir.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS SCREEN

#### ROOF FINIAL

UF Antefix  
Gable Cross  
SN An ornament at the top of a roof or spire.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT FINIAL (ARCHITECTURAL)

Roof Louver

USE **LOUVRE**

Roof Louvre

USE **LOUVRE**

#### ROOF SLAB

UF Roof Stone  
SN A comparatively thick, roughly shaped piece of stone, usually square or rectangular, used to roof structures.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

#### ROOF SLATE

UF Slate  
SN A thin, flat rectangular piece of slate, or similar material, used as a roofing tile.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ROOF TILE

Roof Stone

USE **ROOF SLAB**

#### ROOF TILE

SN A thin slab of hard material, such as baked clay, shaped and used in quantity as a roofing material.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT TILE  
NT IMBEX  
PANTILE  
PEG TILE  
RIDGE TILE  
ROOF SLATE  
TEGULA

#### ROOFING NAIL

SN A nail used for roofing.

CL UNASSIGNED  
BT NAIL

#### ROPE

SN A length of cord usually made from twisting fibres together which increases the strength of the rope.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
RT CORD  
OAKUM

#### ROSARY

SN A string of beads used to aid the memory in reciting a set of devotions.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
RT PRAYER BEAD

Rosette Brooch

USE **THISTLE BROOCH**

#### ROTARY KEY

SN A lever lock key.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KEY (LOCKING)

#### ROTARY QUERN

SN A quern where one stone is rotated on another to grind grain.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT QUERN  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT QUERN

#### ROUGHOUT

SN An initially worked object, prepared to be made into a final product.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
NT AXEHEAD ROUGHOUT  
CURRENCY BAR  
MILLSTONE ROUGHOUT  
QUERN ROUGHOUT  
RT BLANK

#### ROUND SHOT

SN A solid, spherical projectile, originally made of stone but later iron.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SHOT

#### ROUNDED BEAKER

SN A beaker with convex body walls. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BEAKER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BEAKER

#### ROUNDED BOWL

SN A bowl with convex body walls. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BOWL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BOWL

#### ROUNDED CUP

SN A cup with convex body walls. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT CUP

CL CONTAINER  
BT CUP

#### ROUNDED JAR

SN A jar with an evenly rounded profile. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JAR  
NT MERCURY JAR

#### ROUNDED JUG

SN A jug with an evenly rounded profile and a discernible basal angle; the maximum diameter is near the mid point and in the upper half of the vessel. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG  
CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG  
NT PEGAU

#### ROUNDED MUG

SN A mug with a rounded body profile below a deep neck. There may be a marked junction between the neck and the body. The neck may be inward-sloping, upright or everted. (Source: MPRG)  
CL CONTAINER  
BT MUG  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT MUG  
NT TRICHTERHALSKRUG

#### ROVE

SN A small metal ring through which a nail or rivet is passed and fixed.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

Rowel

USE **ROWEL SPUR**

#### ROWEL SPUR

UF Rowel  
Rowel spur  
SN A type of spur with the goad in the form of a rotating disc.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT SPUR

Rowel spur

USE **ROWEL SPUR**

#### ROWLOCK

SN A device on a boat's gunwale serving as a fulcrum for an oar and keeping it in place.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT WATER CRAFT EQUIPMENT

Rubber

USE **GRAIN RUBBER  
POLISHER**  
SN Use most appropriate term.

Rubbing Stone

USE **GRAIN RUBBER  
POLISHER**  
SN Use most appropriate term.

#### RUBBLE

SN Pieces of undressed stone, w aste fragments of stone or fragments of slate.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### RUFF

SN A projecting starched frill w orn around the neck, especially 16th century.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### RUG

SN A mat used on the floor as a covering.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FLOOR COVERING

#### RULE

UF Ruler  
SN A graduated length of material used for measuring distances.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
NT FOOT RULE  
MEASURING ROD

Ruler

USE **RULE**

Rumbler Bell

USE **CROTAL**

#### RUNE STONE

SN A stone inscribed or marked w ith runes.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
RT DIVINATION STONE

#### RUSH LIGHT

SN A light made by dipping a rush in grease.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LIGHTING OBJECT

Sabaton

USE **FOOT GUARD**

#### SABRE

SN A curved sword designed to cut w ith used by cavalry.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SWORD

#### SACK

SN A large bag made of coarse cloth or thick paper.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER  
FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### SACRIFICIAL KNIFE

SN A knife used for sacrifices.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

SN An object for making an offering to a deity. It includes objects concerned w ith curses, sacrifices, and prayers and their related objects.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
NT CHARM  
CURSE  
CURSE TABLET  
CURSING STICK  
LIBATION CONTAINER

LIBATION LADLE  
LIBATION TABLE  
PRAYER BOOK  
PRAYER SCROLL  
PRAYER STICK  
SACRIFICIAL KNIFE  
VOTIVE MODEL  
VOTIVE TANK

#### SADDLE

UF Pommel (Saddle)  
Saddlebow  
SN A piece of equipment fastened on an animal for carrying loads, including riders, or for assisting in traction.  
CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

#### SADDLE QUERN

SN A stone w ith a concave upper surface on w hich grain w as ground by using a rubbing stone.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT QUERN  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT QUERN

Saddlebow

USE **SADDLE**

#### SAFE

SN A strong container, usually metal, secured for storing money or valuables.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SECURE STORAGE CONTAINER

Saggar

USE **KILN FURNITURE**

#### SALT CELLAR

SN A small container used for dispensing table salt for seasoning purposes.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

#### SALT SHIP

SN A large trough or vessel commonly created from a hollow ed out tree trunk for the storage of brine prior to processing for salt.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER

#### SAMPLE

SN A specimen of material to represent the w hole from w hich the sample w as taken.  
CL ECOFACTS  
NT GEOLOGICAL SAMPLE  
WATERLOGGED SAMPLE

#### SAND GLASS

SN A reversible device for measuring time by the transfer of sand from upper to low er glass bulb.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT  
NT HOURGLASS

#### SANDAL

SN A sole held onto the foot by straps or thongs.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT FOOTWEAR

Sandholder

USE **SANDSHAKER**

#### **SANDSHAKER**

UF Ink Sander  
Sandholder  
SN A container for sand which was used to stop ink from spreading.  
CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT  
CL CONTAINER  
BT WRITING CONTAINER

#### **SANITARY WARE**

SN Any object, often made of ceramic or 'porcelain' used for the purposes of personal cleansing, especially fittings such as toilets, baths and basins. May survive as fragments in the archaeological record. Use more specific term where known.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER  
NT BASIN  
BATH

#### **SARCOPHAGUS**

SN A stone coffin.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### **SASH**

SN Long piece of silk etc worn around waist or over one shoulder often as a symbol of rank.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### **SAUCEPAN**

SN A container for cooking.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT COOKING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT COOKING VESSEL

#### **SAUCER**

SN A small round dish on which a drinking vessel is set.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DRINK SERVING CONTAINER  
RT CUP

#### **SAUCER BROOCH**

SN An Anglo-Saxon disc brooch featuring an upturned rim. Usually decorated with zoomorphic or geometric designs either chip-carved directly on the face or applied to a thin bronze plate affixed to the brooch's floor.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT DISC BROOCH

#### **SAUCER CANDLESTICK**

UF Chamber Candlestick  
Hand Lamp  
SN A candlestick in which a simple socket is set in

the centre of a drip tray or saucer. There may be a vertical loop handle linking the socket to the rim of the saucer. (Source: MPRG)

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT CANDLESTICK

#### **SAUCER LAMP**

SN A small bowl on a pedestal base above a drip-tray or saucer. It may have a wick lip at the rim. May have pierced lugs projecting from the rim for suspension of a handle, spout or vertical loop handle linking bowl and saucer. (Source: MPRG)  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LAMP

#### **SAUCER SHAPED LID**

SN A lid comprising a shallow flared dish with an integral knob rising from the centre. (Source: MPRG)  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT LID

#### **SAW**

SN A tool for cutting substances eg wood, metal etc. Its blade has teeth down one edge.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

#### **SCABBARD**

UF Chape  
Scabbard Fitting  
Scabbard Loop  
SN A rigid holder for a bladed weapon.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER  
RT EDGED WEAPON

Scabbard Fitting

USE **SCABBARD**

Scabbard Loop

USE **SCABBARD**

#### **SCALE ARMOUR**

SN A form of armour made up of overlapping squares of protective material.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT ARMOUR <BY CONSTRUCTION>

Scale Pan

USE **BALANCE**

Scales

USE **BALANCE**

#### **SCALPEL**

UF Surgical Knife  
SN A small knife used in surgery.  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT SURGICAL INSTRUMENT  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT KNIFE

#### **SCARAB**

SN An object in the shape of an Egyptian dung beetle, used to symbolise the motive power of the sun. Use specific term where known.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

#### **SCARAB AMULET**

- SN An amulet containing a charm in the shape of a scarab.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### SCARAB RING

- SN A ring containing a scarab shape.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT RELIGIOUS PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### SCARAB SEAL

- SN An ancient Egyptian gem cut in the shape of a scarab beetle and engraved with symbols on its flat side.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT SEAL MATRIX

#### SCARF

- SN A band of material worn around the neck, waist or shoulder.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### SCEPTRE

- UF Sceptre Head
- SN An ornamental wand or rod carried as a symbol of authority
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- BT PERSONAL SYMBOL  
POWER SYMBOL

Sceptre Head

USE **SCEPTRE**

Schalurne

USE **BICONICAL BOWL**

- SN An Early Saxon name for a Biconical Bowl.  
(Source: MPRG)

#### SCHNELLE

- SN A German stoneware form of conical mug.  
(Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONICAL MUG
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT CONICAL MUG

#### SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

- SN Containers used for industrial or scientific purposes.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>
- NT ALEMBIC  
CANDLEMAKERS TROUGH  
CARBOY  
CRUCIBLE  
CUCURBIT  
CUPEL  
DISTILLING BASE  
GAS CYLINDER  
PARTING VESSEL  
PHIAL  
RECEIVER  
RETORT  
WATCH GLASS  
WATER DROPPER
- RT MEDICAL CONTAINER

#### SCISSORS

- SN Two blades each with a sharpened edge connected together by a pivot which cut when opened and closed on an object.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

#### SCOLDS BRIDLE

- SN A device fitted and locked onto the head of a woman as a form of punishment, featuring a metal plate that fits into the mouth to impede speech.
- CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

#### SCOOP

- SN A tool for scooping loose substances, usually with a handle and a curved blade partially covered at the handle end.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### SCORER

- SN A tool used to notch, line cut or scratch into a surface.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT MARKING TOOL

#### SCOURGE

- UF Flagellum
- SN A form of whip or lash, often used for self mortification.
- CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT
- NT KNOUT
- RT RITUAL FLAIL

Scramasax

USE **SEAX**

#### SCRAPER (MUSICAL)

- SN A musical instrument which produces its sound by being scraped.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

#### SCRAPER (TOOL)

- SN A flake or blade with retouch along one or more edges.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT LITHIC IMPLEMENT  
SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT
- NT END SCRAPER  
SIDE SCRAPER  
THUMB NAIL SCRAPER

#### SCREW

- SN A spirally grooved object used to join two or more materials together.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- BT FASTENING

#### SCRIBER

- SN A hard sharp point used to cut a design into metal.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT MARKING EQUIPMENT

#### SCROLL

- SN A roll of paper or parchment, especially with writing upon it.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITTEN ITEM

**SCULPTURE**

SN A three dimensional representation of an object, person or animal.

CL UNASSIGNED

NT BUST  
CARVING  
FIGUREHEAD  
FIGURINE  
FRIEZE  
RELIEF  
STATUE

RT GARGOYLE

**SCUTCHING KNIFE**

SN A tool used in the separation of fibres from the bark in flax working.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT KNIFE

**SCYTHE**

SN A mowing implement with a large curved blade and a long handle.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT HARVESTING AND MOWING OBJECT

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

**SEAL**

UF Seal Impression

SN A piece of wax, lead, paper etc, with a stamped design, attached to a document as a guarantee of authenticity.

CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

NT BULL  
CLOTH SEAL

RT SEAL BOX  
SEALING WAX

**SEAL BOX**

SN A small, usually hinged, box made of copper alloy which protected a seal.

CL CONTAINER

BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

RT SEAL

Seal Impression

USE **SEAL**

**SEAL MATRIX**

UF Amulet Seal

SN The object used to make impressions in wax as seals.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT MARKING EQUIPMENT

NT INTAGLIO  
OCULISTS STAMP  
POTTERS STAMP  
SCARAB SEAL

RT SEALING WAX

**SEALING WAX**

SN Wax used to seal letters, envelopes, documents, etc.

CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS

BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

RT SEAL

SEAL MATRIX

SEAT

SN An object to sit upon. Use narrower terms where known.

CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE

BT FURNITURE

NT BENCH (SEAT)  
CHAIR  
COUCH  
PEW  
STOOL

RT MISERICORD (SEAT)

**SEAX**

UF Scramasax

SN A single edged sword.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT SWORD

**SECATEURS**

SN A small pair of shears with crossed blades, usually used for pruning.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

SECURE STORAGE CONTAINER

SN A container designed to be difficult to get into or out of, thus ensuring the safety of objects inside the container.

CL CONTAINER

BT STORAGE CONTAINER

NT CAGE  
MONEY BOX  
SAFE

**SEDAN CHAIR**

UF Carrying Chair

SN An enclosed chair for carrying a person, usually carried by two people.

CL TRANSPORT

BT LAND VEHICLE

Sediment

USE **DEPOSIT**

**SEEDS**

SN The fertilized ovules of a plant, often occurring in an archaeological context, in the form of small roundish bodies or grains. Seeds are dispersed naturally or collected for sowing to produce a new generation of plants.

CL ECOFACTS

BT PLANT MACRO REMAINS

NT FRUITSTONE  
PIP

**SEGMENTED ARMOUR**

SN Armour made up segmentally, usually of bands of material.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARMOUR <BY CONSTRUCTION>

**SERRATED IMPLEMENT**

SN A tool with one or more serrated edges.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

NT DENTICULATE

**SET SQUARE**

SN Right angled triangular plate for determining, measuring or setting out set angles.  
 CL MEASUREMENT  
 BT GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT

**SETTING**

SN The metal ornamental bedding and surround in which a gem or stone is mounted.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT JEWELLERY

**SEWAGE RESIDUE**

SN Residue resulting from the presence of sewage. While you can have a cesspit, it contains sewage not cess.  
 CL ECOFACTS  
 BT RESIDUE

**SEXTANT**

SN An instrument for measuring the angular distance of objects, and particularly used for navigation by noting the position of the stars.  
 CL MEASUREMENT  
 BT ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENT

**SHABTI**

SN An Egyptian religious statuette.  
 CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
 RT FIGURINE

**SHACKLE**

SN A restraining ring usually linked to another.  
 CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT  
 NT FETTER  
 MANACLE

**SHADOW BOX**

SN A box with one transparent side within which a picture, jewel etc can be displayed.  
 CL UNASSIGNED

Shafthole Implement  
 USE **PERFORATED OBJECT**

Shard  
 USE **SHERD**

Share  
 USE **PLOUGH**

**SHARPENER**

SN A tool used to sharpen another tool or object.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT SHARPENING EQUIPMENT

**SHARPENING EQUIPMENT**

SN Equipment used to sharpen other objects.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 NT GRINDSTONE  
 SHARPENER  
 STROP  
 WHETSTONE

**SHAUM**

SN A medieval wind instrument.  
 CL MUSIC  
 BT REED PIPE

**SHAVE**

SN A tool used to remove shavings from an object.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

**SHAVING BOWL**

SN A bowl specifically used for shaving.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT SHAVING ITEM

**SHAVING BRUSH**

SN A brush used to apply soap to the body when shaving.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT SHAVING ITEM

**SHAVING ITEM**

SN Object used in shaving.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT PERSONAL GROOMING AND HYGIENE ITEM  
 NT RAZOR  
 SHAVING BOWL  
 SHAVING BRUSH

**SHAWL**

SN A piece of material worn over the head and or shoulders.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT OUTERWEAR

**SHEARMANS HOOK**

SN A tool, featuring a straight, horizontal handle from which extends a metal hook halfway along its length, used by a shearman (one who shears sheep) in the handling of wool.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**SHEARS**

SN Scissor like tool, usually larger than scissors, used for cutting, pruning or trimming.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

**SHEATH**

SN A flexible holder for a bladed tool or weapon.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER

**SHEATHING**

SN A covering of thin copper plates secured, on top of a layer of tar and horsehair, to the bottom of wooden ships to protect the hull against weeds, barnacles and especially Teredo navalis, a wood-boring worm prevalent in tropical seas.  
 CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

**SHEET**

UF Bedsheet  
 SN A large piece of material used on a bed for sleeping on or under.  
 CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
 BT BEDDING

**SHELF**

SN A flat surface designed to hold objects. For a set of shelves use shelving.  
 CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
 RT SHELVING

## SHELL CASE

- SN Outer casing of an explosive cartridge fired from a cannon or mortar.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT AMMUNITION

## SHELVING

- SN A set of shelves.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT FURNITURE
- RT SHELF

## SHERD

- UF Shard
- SN A fragment of a vessel, or hollow object, usually of ceramic or glass. If known, use specific vessel type.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- NT BASE SHERD  
BODY SHERD  
RIM SHERD
- RT VESSEL

## SHIELD

- SN A protective piece of armour carried in the hand to protect the bearer from weapons.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR
- NT BUCKLER  
TARGE  
TARGET
- RT SHIELD BOSS

## SHIELD BOSS

- UF Shield Mount  
Umbo
- SN A convex, usually round, piece of metal or other material mounted at the centre of a shield. Originally serving a practical purpose in deflecting blows and providing a mounting for the grip, it later developed into an ornamental feature.
- CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS
- BT BOSS
- RT SHIELD

Shield Mount

- USE **SHIELD BOSS**

## SHIFT

- SN An underskirt or dress with little shaping.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

Shin Guard

- USE **LEG GUARD**

## SHINGLE

- SN A thin piece of wood used as a roofing material.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

## SHIP

- SN A craft of uncertain function over 30 metres long.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT WATER CRAFT

## SHIPS LOG

- SN A device used to gauge the speed of a vessel at

sea.

- CL MEASUREMENT

## SHIPS TIMBER

- SN Any piece of timber that makes up the body of a maritime vessel, e.g. frame, decks, masts.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT WATER CRAFT COMPONENT

## SHIRT

- SN A sleeved garment worn on the upper body.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

## SHIRT STUD

- SN Two discs at the end of a short shank, used to fasten shirt fronts, collars etc.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT STUD FASTENER

## SHOE

- SN A covering for the foot not enclosing the ankle.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT FOOTWEAR

## SHOE IRON

- UF Heel Stiffener
- SN A metal bar to strengthen the heel and or sole of a piece of footwear.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT FOOTWEAR COMPONENT

## SHOE MAKING WASTE

- SN Waste resulting from the processes associated with the making of shoes.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT MANUFACTURING DEBRIS

## SHOEING NAIL

- UF Fiddle Key Nail  
Horseshoe Nail
- SN A nail of distinctive form, specifically used in the shoeing of animals, eg horses, donkeys, oxen.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

## SHOT

- SN A projectile or group of projectiles fired from a weapon, usually solid rather than explosive.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT AMMUNITION
- NT BAR SHOT  
CHAIN SHOT  
GRAPE SHOT  
ROUND SHOT

## SHOTGUN

- SN A smooth bore weapon usually for firing shot as opposed to bullets.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT LONG ARM  
FIREARM
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT FIREARM

## SHOULDER PLATE

- SN A piece of plate armour designed to protect the shoulder.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT ARMOUR <BY FORM>



### SHOULDERED JAR

- SN A jar with a roughly cylindrical or slightly flaring lower body and a rounded, inward-sloping shoulder. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JAR

### SHOULDERED JUG

- SN A jug with a roughly cylindrical or slightly flaring lower body, a pronounced inward-sloping shoulder and a marked neck/body angle. (Source: MPRG)
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT JUG
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JUG

### SHOVEL

- SN A handled tool with a broad blade with slightly raised sides used for scooping or shovelling.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DIGGING EQUIPMENT

### SHROUD

- UF Burial Cloth
- SN A sheet or cloth used to lay the corpse out in for burial.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT

### SHUTTER

- SN A moveable covering, usually to a window, made up of a frame containing slats set at an angle. Allows air to circulate but limits light entering.
- CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

### SHUTTLE

- UF Bobbin Shuttle
- SN An object that carries the weft in a loom without the need to be passed from hand to hand. The thread is wound into the shuttle and can be used in hand or machine looms
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

### SICKLE

- SN A tool with a curved blade and a short handle. The blade is on both sides of a line extended from the handle. If just on one side use reaping hook.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT HARVESTING AND MOWING OBJECT
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

### SIDE SCRAPER

- SN A scraper with retouch at right angles to the bulb of percussion.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT SCRAPER (TOOL)
- NT DENTICULATE NOTCH

### SIDEBOARD

- SN A piece of furniture intended to hold drinks, side dishes etc.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT FURNITURE

### SIEVE

- UF Riddle
- SN A container with a perforated bottom through which material is shaken or poured.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION CONTAINER
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>
- RT STRAINER

### Signet Ring

- USE **FINGER RING**
- SN A finger ring bearing a signet.

### SIGNS OR SYMBOLS

- SN Objects denoting membership and/or authority. Including objects associated with ceremonial rites or symbolising secular power.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- NT BANNER
- CEREMONIAL OBJECT
- FIRE MARK
- FLAG
- INSIGNIA
- MILITARY STANDARD
- PERSONAL SYMBOL
- POWER SYMBOL
- RELIGIOUS STANDARD
- SEAL

### SILL BEAM

- SN The base to a door or window frame or of a wall.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

### SILT

- CL ECOFACTS
- BT DEPOSIT

### Sima

- USE **MOULDING**

### Simple One-Piece Brooch

- USE **NAUHEIM DERIVATE BROOCH**

### SINGLE HANDLED BOWL

- SN A bowl adapted by the addition of a single handle
- CL CONTAINER
- BT HANDLED BOWL
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT HANDLED BOWL

### SINGLE HANDLED JAR

- SN A jar adapted by the addition of a single handle. Profiles vary and should be double indexed with the appropriate JAR type. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT HANDLED JAR

### Single Sided Comb

- USE **COMB**

### SINKER

- SN A weight used to sink a fishing line or a net in water.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT FISHING OBJECT
- NT LINE SINKER

NET SINKER  
 Sistrum  
 USE **RATTLE**  
 Skate  
 USE **ICE SKATE**  
**SKEWER**  
 SN A pin used to hold meat together w hilst cooking.  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT  
**SKI**  
 SN Each of a pair of long narrow pieces of wood, usually pointed and turned up at the front, fastened under the feet for travel on snow .  
 CL TRANSPORT  
**SKILLET**  
 SN A form of frying pan, usually medieval.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT COOKING VESSEL  
 CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
 BT COOKING VESSEL  
**SKIRT**  
 SN A garment worn from the waist down by women.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT OUTERWEAR  
**SKITTLE**  
 SN A peg or upright object which is the target of a ball in skittles.  
 CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
**SLAG**  
 SN A by-product usually from the smelting process.  
 CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
 BT INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT  
 Slate  
 USE **ROOF SLATE**  
**WRITING SLATE**  
 SN Use relevant term. In the case of slate as a material use a materials thesaurus.  
 Slate Pencil  
 USE **PENCIL**  
**SLAVE CHAIN**  
 SN A chain used to inhibit a slave's freedom.  
 CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT  
**SLAVE COLLAR**  
 SN A collar, usually metal, used to signify slavery and to inhibit freedom, usually with a chain attached.  
 CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT  
 Sled  
 USE **SLEDGE (VEHICLE)**  
 Sledge (Hammer)  
 USE **SLEDGEHAMMER**  
**SLEDGE (VEHICLE)**  
 UF Sled  
 Sledge Runner  
 SN A vehicle on runners for carrying loads or passengers, especially over snow . Could be drawn by horses, dogs, reindeer and/or pushed or pulled by people.  
 CL TRANSPORT  
 BT LAND VEHICLE  
 Sledge Runner  
 USE **SLEDGE (VEHICLE)**  
**SLEDGEHAMMER**  
 UF Sledge (Hammer)  
 SN A long handled heavy hammer used by two hands.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT  
**SLEEVE**  
 SN A covering for the arm, usually attached to or part of another garment.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY  
**SLEEVE CLASP**  
 UF Wrist Clasp  
 SN A decorative clasp to fix sleeve cuffs together.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT CLOTHING FASTENING  
 Sleigh Bell  
 USE **CROTAL**  
**SLICKER**  
 SN A knife used to rub grease into a hide and to force dirt out of it. The knife is symmetrical with a handle at each end.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
**SLIDE KEY**  
 SN A form of tumbler lock key which pushes the bolt.  
 CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
 BT KEY (LOCKING)  
 Slide Trumpet  
 USE **TRUMPET**  
**SLING (MILITARY)**  
 SN A hand held weapon used to throw missiles such as stones or bullets.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT PROJECTILE WEAPON  
 RT SLING SHOT  
**SLING BULLET**  
 SN A deliberately made missile fired from a sling.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT SLING SHOT  
**SLING SHOT**  
 UF Sling Stone  
 SN A missile fired from a sling.  
 CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
 BT PROJECTILE  
 NT SLING BULLET  
 RT SLING (MILITARY)  
 Sling Stone  
 USE **SLING SHOT**  
**SLIPPER**

- SN A light covering for the foot, usually worn indoors.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT FOOTWEAR

#### SMALL LONG BROOCH

- SN A small, often of about two inches or less in length, version of the Long Brooch usually made of less expensive materials than other brooch types and frequently worn in pairs.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT LONG BROOCH

#### SMALL MAMMAL REMAINS

- UF Microfauna Remains
- SN Use for Insectivores (hedgehogs, shrews, moles), Chiroptera (bats) and rodents (squirrels, rats, voles, mice, dormice).
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT MAMMAL REMAINS

#### SMOCK

- SN A long loose fitting garment worn instead of a coat.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

#### SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

- SN Equipment used to scrape and smooth objects.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- NT ARROW STRAIGHTENER
- BURNISHER
- DRAWKNIFE
- FILE
- FLAT IRON
- FLOAT (TOOL)
- LATHE
- LINEN SMOOTHER
- PLANE
- POLISHER
- POLISHING IRON
- RASP
- SCRAPER (TOOL)
- SHAVE
- SPOKESHAVE

Smoothing Iron

USE **FLAT IRON**

Snaffle

USE **SNAFFLE BIT**

#### SNAFFLE BIT

- UF Snaffle
- SN A metal, shankless bit, with a ring on either side used to control an animal (usually a horse) by exerting direct pressure on the tongue, lips and the side of the mouth.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT BRIDLE BIT

Snail Remains

USE **MOLLUSCA REMAINS**

#### SNAPHANCE MUSKET

- SN A musket with a snaphance lock. This lock consisted of a flint and steel but the pan cover was separate to the steel unlike the flintlock.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT MUSKET

#### SNARLING IRON

- SN A rod used to create repoussé work on metal vessels. The rod is Z shaped.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### SOCK

- SN A garment worn on the foot and lower leg.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT FOOTWEAR

#### SOCKET BAYONET

- SN A bayonet designed to fit over the muzzle of a musket or rifle, allowing the gun still to be fired.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT BAYONET

#### SOCKETED AXEHEAD

- SN A form of axehead where the body is hollow allowing for insertion of the haft. Usually bronze or iron and of late Bronze Age or Iron Age date. Most examples feature a side loop to further assist hafting.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT AXEHEAD

#### SOCKETED BOWL

- SN A bowl with a straight handle projecting horizontally or diagonally upwards from the rim, particularly or completely hollow, but not opening into the vessel. A jar adapted by the addition of one or more handles. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT HANDLED BOWL
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT HANDLED BOWL

#### SOCKETED GOUGE

- SN A type of cast chisel with a sharp, concave edge for shaping wood, stone or metal. A particular type of British Bronze Age tool.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GOUGE

#### SOCKETED SPEARHEAD

- SN A spearhead with an elongated hollow cast into the base of the blade to receive the end of the wooden spear shaft. The spearhead was secured to the shaft by pegs set at right angles or by lashings fixed to loops cast at the base of the spearhead.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT SPEARHEAD

Soil

USE **DEPOSIT**

#### SOLDERING LAMP

- SN A tool used to impart heat in order to fuse two or more metal surfaces together.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### SOLE

- SN The part of footwear that touches the ground.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT FOOTWEAR COMPONENT

#### SOLIFLUCTION DEPOSIT

SN Deposits formed by the mass downward movement of surface deposits over underlying frozen ground under periglacial conditions.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT PERIGLACIAL DEPOSIT

#### SOUNDBOARD

SN A thin board forming part of a musical instrument and placed in a position to strengthen or increase its sound.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

#### SOUNDBOX

UF Resonator  
SN The part of a musical instrument in which notes resonate and increase the sound of the instrument.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

#### SOUNDING LEAD

SN Weight on the end of a graduated line for measuring the depth of water.  
CL MEASUREMENT

Spacer

USE **SPACER BEAD**

#### SPACER BEAD

UF Spacer  
Spacer Plate  
SN A bead used to create a space or interval within a necklace.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT BEAD

Spacer Plate

USE **SPACER BEAD**

#### SPADE

UF Spade Iron  
Spade Shoe  
SN A tool used for digging the ground.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT DIGGING EQUIPMENT  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

Spade Iron

USE **SPADE**

Spade Shoe

USE **SPADE**

#### SPANGLE

SN A small pierced disc which glitters, used as ornamentation on clothing  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT DRESS COMPONENT

#### SPATULA

SN A flat object which is broad and rounded at one end and tapers to a handle at the other.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT SURGICAL INSTRUMENT

#### SPEAKING TUBE

SN A tube for conveying the voice from one room or building to another.  
CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS

#### SPEAR

UF Spear Butt  
SN A long shafted weapon with a pointed head used for thrusting or as a missile.  
CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE  
BT HUNTING OBJECT  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PROJECTILE  
STAFF WEAPON  
NT JAVELIN  
LANCE  
PIKE  
RT SPEARHEAD

Spear Butt

USE **SPEAR**

#### SPEAR GUN

SN A gun using an explosive propellant to fire sharpened metal shafts, usually fired through water.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PROJECTILE WEAPON

#### SPEAR THROWER

SN An object made to hurl a spear further and faster than possible by hand.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PROJECTILE WEAPON

#### SPEARHEAD

SN The blade or sharp-pointed head attached to the end of a spear's shaft.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT STAFF WEAPON  
NT LOOPED SPEARHEAD  
SOCKETED SPEARHEAD  
TANGED SPEARHEAD  
RT SPEAR

Spectacles (Animal)

USE **BLINKER**

#### SPECTACLES (HUMAN)

SN Lenses worn in a frame designed to improve or protect the vision of the wearer.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### SPHEROIDAL CARBONACEOUS PARTICLES (SCPS)

SN Roughly spherical, > 5 µm, soot particles produced from the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. Used as an indicator of industrialisation, and can also be used as a dating tool.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT DEPOSIT

Spider Shot

USE **FLAIL SHOT**

#### SPIGOT

SN A form of stopper used to regulate the flow of liquid, often used in a barrel.  
CL UNASSIGNED

BT STOPPER

### SPIKE

SN A sharp, pointed metal object.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING  
NT PRICKET

### SPIKE LAMP

UF Pricket Lamp  
SN A small hemispherical or flared bowl with a solid pointed base or spike. May include a wick lip at the rim and one or two pierced lugs for suspension. (Source: MPRG)  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT LAMP

### SPILL

SN A slim piece of wood used to ignite fires, lamps, ovens etc.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT IGNITING ACCESSORY

### SPINDLE

SN A wooden rod passed through a spindle wheel. Used to handspin fibre.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT  
RT SPINDLE WHORL

### SPINDLE WHORL

SN The weight attached to a spindle used for handspinning.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT  
RT SPINDLE

### SPINNING TOP

SN A circular toy which spins on a point.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
BT TOY  
NT WHIPPING TOP

### SPIT

SN A device to hold and rotate food against a heat source during cooking.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT  
RT JACK (COOKING)

### SPITTOON

SN A receptacle for spittle, usually used in a public place.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

### SPLIT PIN

SN A metal pin with two arms which is passed through a hole and held in place by the springing apart of the arms.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT PIN

### SPOKESHAVE

SN A short blade set at an angle in a slot between two handles.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT

### SPONGE

SN An object made of sponge used to wash or clean with.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT WASHING AND CLEANSING ITEM

### SPOON

SN Implement with a shallow bowl at the end of a handle used to eat with or to stir food etc.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT CUTLERY  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

### SPOON AUGER

SN A bit for an auger to scoop out material.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT AUGER

### SPOON BIT

SN A bit which scoops out material.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT DRILLING EQUIPMENT

### SPORTING EQUIPMENT

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

### SPORTS AND GAMES

SN Objects used or associated with sport and games, eg gaming piece. This class includes toys.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
NT BALL (GAME)  
BAT  
COCKSPUR  
DICE SHAKER  
DIE  
DISCUS  
DOMINO  
GAMING BOARD  
GAMING CHIP  
GAMING PIECE  
MARBLE  
PLAYING CARD  
PUZZLE  
QUOIT  
SKITTLE  
TOY

### SPOUT

SN A tubular orifice to assist in pouring.  
CL UNASSIGNED

### SPOUTED BOWL

SN A bowl adapted by the addition of a short tubular spout applied just below the rim.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BOWL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT BOWL

### SPOUTED PITCHER

SN A jug form which usually has a short, narrow neck and rim and an applied spout. The spout is usually tubular and free standing, or attached to the rim/neck, rising from just above the high shoulder or girth. (Source: MPRG)  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG

CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG

#### SPRING

SN Coiled metal used to give or limit motion.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### SPRING BALANCE

SN A balance measuring weight by the tension of a spring.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT BALANCE

#### SPUD

SN A tool, possibly for cleaning mud from parts of a plough.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### SPUR

SN An object for touching or pricking an animal's sides to increase control of it, usually used with horses.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT FOOTWEAR COMPONENT  
NT PRICK SPUR  
ROWEL SPUR

#### SQUARE

SN An instrument for determining, measuring or setting out right angles, usually consisting of two pieces or arms set at right angles to each other, but sometimes with the arms hinged or pivoted to measure any angle.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT GEOMETRY INSTRUMENT

#### SQUARE HEADED BROOCH

SN A highly decorated Anglo-Saxon Long Brooch, often made of silver or bronze, worn by women. Contemporary with the Cruciform Brooch, it features a large, square head plate and usually three rounded foot-terminals.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT LONG BROOCH

#### SQUEEZER

SN A device to extract juice, usually from fruit.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### STADDLE STONE

SN One of several stones used to raise a farm building, such as a granary, above the ground surface.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### STAFF

SN A long stick or rod used as an aid in walking, climbing etc. Where it is a weapon use quarterstaff or staff weapon. Where there is another use, use the appropriate term eg surveying staff.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

#### STAFF WEAPON

SN A long shafted weapon with a head that can be edged and/or pointed.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT EDGED WEAPON  
NT BILL  
GLAIVE  
GUISARME  
HALBERD  
POLE AXE  
SPEAR  
SPEARHEAD  
TRIDENT

#### STAINED GLASS (WINDOW)

SN Glass that has been coloured by fusing glass with a metallic oxide film or by burning pigment into the surface.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT WINDOW GLASS

#### Stair

USE **STEP**

#### Stair Riser

USE **STEP**

#### STAKE

SN A piece of pointed wood, usually to be driven into the ground.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### STAMP

SN A tool that produces a mark on an object through the application of percussive force through the stamp.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT STRIKING EQUIPMENT  
RT STAMPED OBJECT

#### STAMPED OBJECT

SN An object decorated or otherwise marked by the use of a stamp; for example, a maker's stamp.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT IMPRESSED OBJECT  
RT STAMP

#### Standfussschale

USE **PEDESTAL BOWL**

SN An Early Saxon name for a pedestal bowl.  
(Source: MPRG)

#### STANDING COSTREL

SN A costrel with a narrow-mouth and two opposed handles or lugs on the shoulder.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT COSTREL

#### STAPLE

UF Loop Headed Spike  
SN A three sided or U-shaped metal fastener on which the ends are pointed.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING  
NT DOUBLE SPIKED LOOP  
TIMBER DOG

#### STATUE

SN A three dimensional representation.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT SCULPTURE

Statuette

USE **FIGURINE**

#### **STAVE**

- SN A shaped piece of wood that makes up a barrel, key etc.
- CL UNASSIGNED

#### **STEAMER**

- SN A device for containing food whilst cooking it by the action of steam.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

#### **STEELYARD**

- SN A balance with unequal arms where the contents of a pan on the short arm are weighed by a weight or weights attached to the long arm.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT BALANCE

#### **STEELYARD WEIGHT**

- SN A weight made to be hung from a steelyard.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT WEIGHT

Stemmed Beaker

- USE **PEDESTAL BEAKER**
- SN (Source: MPRG)

Stemmed Goblet

- USE **PEDESTAL BEAKER**
- SN (Source: MPRG)

#### **STEP**

- UF Stair  
Stair Riser
- SN A flat level structure, can be part of a series, used to allow a person to move from one level to another, or can occur singularly on a threshold.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### **STIRRING ROD**

- SN A straight rod, made of glass, plastic or other materials, used to agitate or mix chemicals, pigments, beverages or other fluids or substances.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### **STIRRUP**

- SN A device in the form of a loop with a flat base hung on either side of a saddle to support the rider's foot.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

#### **STIRRUP STRAP MOUNT**

- SN A decorative fitting of mid to late 11th century date, mainly of copper alloy, often triangular or trapezoidal in shape. Mounted at the junction of the stirrup and stirrup strap.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

#### **STIRRUP TERMINAL**

- SN A decorative fitting of mid to late 11th century date, exclusively of copper alloy, and mostly zoomorphic. Arranged in pairs, on each stirrup either side of the footplate.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT

#### **STOCKING**

- SN A covering for the leg which fits closely.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT UNDERWEAR

#### **STOCKS**

- SN A wooden framework with holes for the feet, and occasionally hands, in which the offender was restrained.
- CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

#### **STOLE**

- SN A long scarf or shawl.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### **STOMACHER**

- SN A decorative panel worn over the chest and stomach by both men and women in the 16th century and later only by women.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### **STOOL**

- SN A small type of seat, usually without a back, set on legs.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT SEAT

#### **STOOL PAN**

- SN A flared bowl of medium to deep depth, with wide horizontal everted rim. These vessels may have a single handle. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FLARED BOWL
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT FLARED BOWL

#### **STOP (MUSIC)**

- SN Part of an instrument that is used to modify or limit the sound of a note.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

#### **STOPPER**

- SN A plug for closing the neck of a container.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- NT BUNG  
CORK  
PLUG  
SPIGOT

#### **STORAGE BIN**

- SN A container for the storing of substances.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER
- NT CORN BIN  
RICE BIN

#### **STORAGE CONTAINER**

- SN This does not include food or liquid storage.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>
- NT BARREL  
BASKET  
BOX  
CASE (PIPE)  
CASNET  
CHEST

FAN CASE  
GAME BOX  
SACK  
SECURE STORAGE CONTAINER  
TRUNK

#### STOUP (BASIN)

SN A stone basin for containing holy water often set in inside walls of a church, especially near the entrance.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### STOUP (DRINKING VESSEL)

SN A term for a drinking vessel, although its use often implies a recognised quantity.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINKING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DRINKING VESSEL

#### STOVE

SN A closed chamber used for heating or baking objects.

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT HEATING OBJECT

#### STOVE TILE

SN A decorative tile incorporated into the front of a tile stove.

CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT TILE

#### STRAIGHT END SCRAPER

SN An end scraper which has a retouched end that is straight in form. If the tool blank is a blade or flake, and the retouch is abrupt retouch rather than scraper retouch then use either Truncated blade or Truncated flake. (Source: SARC)

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT END SCRAPER

#### STRAIGHT SIDED BOWL

SN A bowl with straight sides which are at an approximate right angle to the base, i.e. a roughly cylindrical shape. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER  
BT BOWL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT BOWL

#### STRAINER

SN A tool used to filter solid material from liquid by means of a mesh, net or sheet with holes.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
RT SIEVE

Strake

USE **WHEEL**

#### STRAP

SN A thin strip of material used for binding.

CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### STRAP END

SN A fitting specifically functioning as the strengthener and support for the end of a strap of leather or fabric.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT STRAP FITTING

#### STRAP FITTING

UF Bar Mount  
Belt Attachment  
Belt Chape  
Belt Clasp  
Belt Fitting  
Belt Loop  
Belt Mount  
Belt Plate  
Belt Slide  
Strap Guide  
Strap Union

SN The fittings or parts on a strap.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING FASTENING  
NT STRAP END

Strap Guide

USE **STRAP FITTING**

#### STRAP HINGE

SN A metal, often decorative, hinge constructed with a single large strap attached to the surface of the moving part with a loop in the end which fits over a pintle attached to the adjacent stationary frame.

CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
BT HINGE

Strap Union

USE **STRAP FITTING**

#### STRAW SPLITTER

SN A tool used for splitting straw. The straw splitter would be pushed down the hollow shaft of a piece of straw to produce six flat lengths of straw ready for plaiting. Used in straw hat making.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### STRIGIL

SN A curved blade used by the Romans and Greeks to scrape the body after bathing.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT WASHING AND CLEANSING ITEM

#### STRIKE A LIGHT

SN A triangular sectioned rod probably used for making sparks.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT IGNITING ACCESSORY

#### STRIKING EQUIPMENT

SN Equipment used primarily to bring percussive force onto an object.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT ADZE HAMMER  
AXE HAMMER  
BEATER (TOOL)  
FLAIL  
HAMMER  
MALLET  
MATTOCK  
MAUL  
PICK



PICKAXE  
SLEDGEHAMMER  
STAMP

#### STRING

SN Flexible, twisted fibres, joined together, for tying objects.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### STRING INSTRUMENT

UF Fingerboard  
Fret  
Peg Arm  
SN An musical instrument where the strings are played by plucking or bowing. Use more specific term where known.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY STRING>  
NT BOWED STRING INSTRUMENT  
PLUCKED STRING INSTRUMENT

#### STROP

SN A leather strap for sharpening a razor.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT SHARPENING EQUIPMENT

#### STRUCTURAL TIMBER

SN A substantial piece of timber which is part of, and integral to, the structure of a building.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

#### STUD

SN A projection on which an object is fastened or which can pass through eyelets to fasten.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### STUD FASTENER

SN A projecting stud which fastens into a socket.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING FASTENING  
NT DRESS STUD  
LAPEL STUD  
SHIRT STUD

#### STYLUS

SN A pointed instrument for writing, usually on wax tablets.  
CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS  
BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

Sugar Cone Mould

USE **SUGAR MOULD**

#### SUGAR MOULD

UF Sugar Cone Mould  
SN A conical container, usually made of earthenware, into which boiling sugar was poured and allowed to crystallize.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION  
CONTAINER

#### SUN DISC

SN An object representing the sun, made of bronze or gold usually dating from the European Bronze Age.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

#### SUNDIAL

SN A device for telling the time by the sun, using the shadow cast by a gnomon, or sometimes a spot of light through a small hole. They were often used for checking the accuracy of clocks. They range from panels on the sides of churches to pocket watch size.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT

#### SURGICAL INSTRUMENT

SN An instrument used for surgery, which is the treatment of injuries by instruments and manually.  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT MEDICAL IMPLEMENT  
NT FORCEPS  
LANCET  
PROBE  
RETRACTORS  
SCALPEL  
SPATULA  
RT NEEDLE

Surgical Knife

USE **SCALPEL**

#### SURVEYING STAFF

SN A long graduated staff used in surveying to help measure distance or height.  
CL MEASUREMENT

#### SWAGE

SN A tool used to reduce the diameter of metal rods. Consists of a pair of semicylindrical surfaces.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### SWORD

UF Sword Blade  
Sword Chape  
Sword Fitting  
Sword Guard  
Sword Pommel  
Sword Pommelguard  
SN A cutting and thrusting weapon consisting of a blade and a hilt. The blade varies in length and width and the cutting edge can vary from being purely the point to being one or both sides or a combination of these.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT EDGED WEAPON  
NT BROADSWORD  
CLAYMORE  
CUTLASS  
FOIL  
HANGER  
RAPIER  
SABRE  
SEAX  
RT BALDRIC  
SWORD BELT

#### SWORD BELT

SN A belt worn around the waist from which a sword is hung. Where worn over the shoulder use baldric.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY  
RT BALDRIC  
BAYONET  
SWORD

Sw ord Blade

USE **SWORD**

Sw ord Chape

USE **SWORD**

Sw ord Fitting

USE **SWORD**

Sw ord Guard

USE **SWORD**

#### **SWORD MOULD**

SN A mould in w hich a sw ord is cast.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT MOULD

Sw ord Pommel

USE **SWORD**

Sw ord Pommelguard

USE **SWORD**

#### **SYMBOL STONE**

SN A shaped and or carved stone.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

Symphonie

USE **HURDY GURDY**

#### **SYRINGE**

SN A cylinder containing a piston by w hich fluid can be ejected or sucked in.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT PIERCING EQUIPMENT  
CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
BT MEDICAL IMPLEMENT

Syrinx

USE **PAN PIPE**

#### **T-SHAPED BROOCH**

SN 1st or 2nd century Bow Brooch derived from the Colchester. It typically has a pin hinged on a bar held in a cylindrical crossbar, the bow tapering and commonly decorated. Developed examples often have a headloop and enamelled panels.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT BOW BROOCH

#### **TABERNACLE**

SN A container for a pyx w hich is often a canopied niche in a w all.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT  
RT PYX

#### **TABLE**

SN A flat surface supported by legs used for many purposes.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNITURE  
NT BENCH (TABLE)  
DESK

#### **TABLE LINEN**

SN All linen used at the table, including tablecloths.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNISHING

#### **TABLEMAN**

SN A playing piece for the medieval game of table.  
CL SPORTS AND GAMES  
BT GAMING PIECE

#### **TACK**

SN A sharp pointed nail w ith a large flat head.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### **TAG**

SN An object designed to be the end of a lace or simillar to aid the insertion of the lace through a loop or eyelet.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING FASTENING  
NT HOOKED TAG  
LACE TAG

Talisman

USE **AMULET**

#### **TALLY**

UF Tally Stick  
SN A piece of w ood scored across w ith notches for the items of an account and then split into halves of w hich each party kept one.  
CL MEASUREMENT

Tally Stick

USE **TALLY**

#### **TAMBOURINE**

UF Timbrel  
SN A circular frame w ith a stretched membrane and small cymbals in the frame.  
CL MUSIC  
BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY MEMBRANE>

#### **TAMPION**

UF Tompion  
SN A plug to keep out dust, moisture etc.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT PLUG  
RT CANNON  
ORGAN

#### **TANGED SPEARHEAD**

SN A type of spearhead w ith a triangular blade bevelled at the edges and w ith a groove(s) follow ing the outline.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SPEARHEAD

#### **TANK**

SN A large container or reservoir for liquids or gases.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

#### **TANKARD**

SN A large one handled drinking vessel, sometimes fitted w ith a hinged lid.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT DRINKING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DRINKING VESSEL

#### TAP

SN A device to limit the amount of liquid coming from a pipe or hole.  
CL UNASSIGNED

#### TAP KEY

SN A tap inserted into a barrel to allow liquid to be drawn from it.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### TAPER

SN A long slim candle used for igniting objects.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT IGNITING ACCESSORY

#### TAPESTRY

SN Large wall hung tapestries only.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT WALL HANGING

#### TARGE

SN A small shield.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SHIELD

#### TARGET

SN A small round shield.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT SHIELD

#### TAZZA

SN A Roman wine cup with a shallow bowl and a circular foot.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINKING VESSEL  
CL CONTAINER  
BT DRINKING VESSEL

#### TEGULA

SN A flat tile with raised or flanged edges, used with imbrex for roofing.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ROOF TILE

#### TELESCOPE

SN A monocular optical instrument possessing magnification for observing distant objects, especially in astronomy.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### TEMPLATE

SN A pattern cut out in wood or metal to help shape something accurately or to reproduce shapes.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

#### TENT

SN A portable shelter, usually of fabric or leather.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
NT WIGWAM

#### TENTERHOOK

SN Hook used to support cloth on a tenter frame after fulling to dry the cloth.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

#### TEPHRA

SN Volcanic ash.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT ASH

#### TERRACOTTA

SN A hard, unglazed earthenware, characteristically reddish-brown in colour, used in decoration and construction.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT CERAMIC

#### TERRESTRIAL MOLLUSCA REMAINS

SN Molluscs found in terrestrial habitats as opposed to fresh or brackish water.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT NON MARINE MOLLUSCA REMAINS

#### Terret

USE HARNESS FITTING

#### Terret Ring

USE HARNESS FITTING

#### TESSERA

SN A cube of material used to make up a mosaic.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT  
RT MOSAIC

#### TESTATE AMOEBAE

UF Microfossil  
SN Amoebae which are partially enclosed in external shells, or tests. Found in wet soils, freshwater, decaying organic matter and on vegetation such as mosses. Used to examine environmental factors such as water acidity and moisture content.  
CL ECOFACTS

#### TEXTILE

UF Cloth  
SN Woven material.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
RT BRAID  
LACE (TEXTILE)

#### TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

SN Equipment used in the production of textiles.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
NT BOBBIN  
CARDER  
CARDING COMB  
DISTAFF  
HARBICK  
HECKLE  
HEDDLE ROD  
LOOM  
LOOMWEIGHT  
SHUTTLE  
SPINDLE  
SPINDLE WHORL  
TENTERHOOK  
THIMBLE  
WEAVING BATTEN  
WEAVING COMB  
WEAVING TABLET  
WEFT BEATER

**THATCH WEIGHT**

- SN A weight used to hold down thatch.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT WEIGHT

**THATCHING NEEDLE**

- SN A needle used to sew together thatch.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT NEEDLE

**THEATRE COSTUME**

- SN Dress designed to be worn for theatrical purposes.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT COSTUME

**THERMOMETER**

- SN An instrument designed to measure temperature.
- CL MEASUREMENT

**THIMBLE**

- SN A small cap for protecting the finger or thumb whilst sewing.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT
- NT PALM

**THISTLE BROOCH**

- UF Rosette Brooch
- SN Early to mid-1st century AD Bow Brooch with a P-shaped profile, a cylindrical or semi-cylindrical spring cover and a round or lozenge-shaped centre plate with a short bow above and a flat leg below, both of which are reeded like the Langton Down Brooch.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT BOW BROOCH
- RT LANGTON DOWN BROOCH

Thistle Tyg

- USE **NECKED CUP**
- SN (Source: MPRG)

**THREAD BOBBIN**

- SN A bobbin where thread is wound around it, used for example in spinning and weaving
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT BOBBIN

Thread Picker

- USE **WEFT BEATER**

**THRESHER**

- SN A machine for mechanically separating the grain from the straw and husks.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT THRESHING AND WINNOWER OBJECT

**THRESHING AND WINNOWER OBJECT**

- SN Objects used to thresh and winnow crops.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- NT FLAIL
- THRESHER
- THRESHING TRAY
- WINNOWER
- WINNOWER BASKET
- WINNOWER FAN
- WINNOWER FORK

**THRESHING TRAY**

- SN A tray used for separating the grain from husks and straw.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT THRESHING AND WINNOWER OBJECT
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER

**THRONE**

- SN A seat of state, often highly decorative, used by monarchs, bishops, etc.
- CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS
- BT POWER SYMBOL

**THROWING AXE**

- SN An axe designed and weighted to be thrown.
- CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS
- BT EDGED WEAPON
- AXE (WEAPON)
- PROJECTILE
- NT FRANCISCA

**THUMB NAIL SCRAPER**

- SN A small semi-circular scraper current in the Bronze Age.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT SCRAPER (TOOL)

**THUMBSCREW**

- SN An instrument of torture used to compress one or both thumbs.
- CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

Thurible

- USE **CENSER**

**TIARA**

- SN A semi-circular jewelled headdress for formal occasions.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT HEAD ORNAMENT

Tibia

- USE **REED PIPE**

**TIE BAR**

- SN A piece of metal or timber holding two elements together.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

**TILE**

- SN A slab which can be decorated, shaped, hollow etc. Used for a variety of purposes in construction.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT
- NT FLOOR TILE
- FLUE TILE
- HEARTH TILE
- HYPOCAUST TILE
- ROOF TILE
- STOVE TILE

**TILL**

- UF Boulder Clay
- SN Unsorted sediment (i.e. containing everything from clay to boulders) laid down directly by a

glacier.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT GLACIATION DEPOSIT

#### TIMBER DOG

SN An iron rod with both ends sharpened and turned down, used for holding timbers together.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT STAPLE

Timbrel

USE **TAMBOURINE**

#### TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT

SN An instrument used to measure the passing of time.  
CL MEASUREMENT  
NT CALENDAR  
CLOCK  
GNOMON  
MOONDIAL  
SAND GLASS  
SUNDIAL  
WATCH

#### TINDER BOX

SN A box containing tinder, any dry inflammable material, usually also contains flint and steel for lighting fires.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT IGNITING ACCESSORY

#### TIPPET (CAPE)

SN Woman's fur cape for the shoulders.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

#### TIPPET (STOLE)

SN Long stole worn by Anglican clergy during a service.  
CL SIGNS OR SYMBOLS  
BT PERSONAL SYMBOL

Tobacco Bag

USE **TOBACCO HOLDER**

Tobacco Basket

USE **TOBACCO HOLDER**

Tobacco Box

USE **TOBACCO HOLDER**

Tobacco Case

USE **TOBACCO HOLDER**

Tobacco Flask

USE **TOBACCO HOLDER**

#### TOBACCO HOLDER

UF Tobacco Bag  
Tobacco Basket  
Tobacco Box  
Tobacco Case  
Tobacco Flask  
Tobacco Jar  
Tobacco Pot  
SN A container for the storage of tobacco.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

NT TOBACCO POUCH

Tobacco Jar

USE **TOBACCO HOLDER**

#### TOBACCO PIPE

SN A pipe used for smoking tobacco.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PIPE (SMOKING)  
RT TOBACCO POUCH

Tobacco Pot

USE **TOBACCO HOLDER**

#### TOBACCO POUCH

SN A pouch for containing tobacco.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
CL CONTAINER  
BT TOBACCO HOLDER  
RT TOBACCO PIPE

#### TOBE

SN An African cloth garment.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT OUTERWEAR

#### TOE RING

SN A ring worn on a toe.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT JEWELLERY

#### TOGGLE

SN An object which fastens cross ways.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT CLOTHING FASTENING

#### TOILET ARTICLE

SN This includes all articles created to be used for personal care, hygiene, grooming and cosmetic activities.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
NT COSMETIC ARTICLE  
PERSONAL GROOMING AND HYGIENE ITEM

Toilet Set

USE **COSMETIC SET**  
**MANICURE SET**

SN Use appropriate term.

#### TOKEN

SN An unofficial, usually local, substitute for coinage, which could be exchanged directly for goods or services in certain areas or with specified retailers.  
CL CURRENCY

#### TOMB

SN A grave or sepulchre including a monument.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

#### TOMBSTONE

SN A stone placed across a grave.  
CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT DEATH BURIAL OR FUNERARY OBJECT  
RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

Tompson

USE **TAMPION**

**TONGS**

- SN Tw in bars riveted together w hich can open and close allow ing it to grip objects, usually to lift and move them.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT
- NT FIRE TONGS

**TOOL BY PRODUCT**

- SN A by-product created during the manufacture of a tool.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT BY PRODUCT
- NT BURIN SPALL  
DEBITAGE  
MICROBURIN

**TOOL MAKING EQUIPMENT**

- SN Equipment used in the making of tools.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- NT FABRICATOR  
HAMMERSTONE

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

- SN Tools and equipment w ith a specific function and those for w hich a function cannot be assigned w ith any degree of certainty. Where the function is know n, the term is also included under the relevant Class.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- NT ALUDEL  
ANVIL  
ARD  
BELLOWS  
BLOWPIPE (TOOL)  
BRUSH  
CABLE DRUM  
CAULKING TOOL  
CLAMP  
COMBINATION TOOL  
COTTON GIN  
CREASER  
CROWBAR  
CUTTING EQUIPMENT  
DIGGING EQUIPMENT  
DRILLING EQUIPMENT  
FIRE HOOK  
FLA TTER  
FULLER  
FUNNEL  
GRAPPLING IRON  
GRINDING EQUIPMENT  
GRIPPING EQUIPMENT  
HOSE  
KEY (LOCKING)  
KEY (WINDING)  
KILN FURNITURE  
KNITTING NEEDLE  
LACE PILLOW  
LADDER  
LADLE  
LAUREL LEAF  
LEVER  
LITHIC IMPLEMENT  
LOCKING MECHANISM

- MARKING EQUIPMENT
- MICROLITH
- MILITARY EQUIPMENT
- MOULDING EQUIPMENT
- PALETTE (ARTISTS)
- PIERCING EQUIPMENT
- PIN CUSHION
- PIPE RACK
- PITCHFORK
- PLUMB BOB
- POKER
- POTTERS TOOL
- POTTERS WHEEL
- PRESSING AND CRUSHING EQUIPMENT
- PROBE
- PULLEY
- PUMP
- PUMP HOUSING
- RAKE
- REAMER
- RIPPLER
- SCOOP
- SERRATED IMPLEMENT
- SHARPENING EQUIPMENT
- SHEARMANS HOOK
- SIEVE
- SLICKER
- SMOOTHING EQUIPMENT
- SNARLING IRON
- SOLDERING LAMP
- SPATULA
- SPOON
- SPORTING EQUIPMENT
- SPUD
- STIRRING ROD
- STRAINER
- STRAW SPLITTER
- STRIKE A LIGHT
- STRIKING EQUIPMENT
- SWAGE
- TAP KEY
- TELESCOPE
- TEXTILE EQUIPMENT
- TOOL MAKING EQUIPMENT
- TOUCHSTONE
- TROWEL
- TUYERE
- WEDGE
- WELL WINDER
- WHEELBARROW
- YARN TWISTER
- YOKE (HUMAN)

**TOOTH PICK**

- SN An object used to pick the teeth w ith.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT WASHING AND CLEANSING ITEM

**TOOTHBRUSH**

- SN A small brush used fro cleaning teeth.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT WASHING AND CLEANSING ITEM

**TORC**

- UF Wrist Torc
- SN A necklace or armband made of metal.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT JEWELLERY

NT BAR TORC  
RT HOARD

Tortoise Core

USE **LEVALLOIS CORE**

Torus

USE **COLUMN**

### **TOUCHSTONE**

SN A stone used to test how genuine an object is by rubbing the object against the stone, particularly used for testing gold and silver.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

### **TOY**

SN An item designed to be played with by children.

CL SPORTS AND GAMES

NT DOLL

PUPPET

SPINNING TOP

Tranchet Axe

USE **TRANCHET AXEHEAD**

### **TRANCHET AXEHEAD**

UF Tranchet Axe

SN A chisel ended flaked axehead common in the Mesolithic.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT AXEHEAD

### **TRANCHET FLAKE**

SN Characteristic waste flakes struck off in the manufacture of adzes.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

BT DEBITAGE

RT FLAKE

### **TRANSPORT**

SN Objects used or associated with the movement of goods or people.

CL TRANSPORT

NT ICE SKATE

SKI

VEHICLE

VEHICLE COMPONENT

VESSEL COMPONENT

WATER CRAFT EQUIPMENT

### **TRANSVERSE ARROWHEAD**

UF Petit Tranchet Arrow head

SN An arrow head which has a straight cutting edge.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARROWHEAD

### **TRANSVERSE END SCRAPER**

SN An end scraper made on a flake that is wider than it is long. (Source: SARC)

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT END SCRAPER

### **TRAP**

SN An object used to catch animals.

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT HUNTING OBJECT

NT HAWK TRAP

HAWKING EQUIPMENT

### **TRAPEZE MICROLITH**

SN A microlith retouched to a trapezium shape. (Source: SARC)

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT MICROLITH

### **TRAY**

SN A thin flat board or plate usually with a raised edge on which things can be carried.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

CL CONTAINER

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

### **TRENAIL**

UF Trunnel

SN A wooden cylinder or dowel used for pinning planks or timbers together.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT FASTENING

### **TRENCHER**

SN A shallow dish or plate used to serve main meals off or to serve sweetmeats, these usually being painted with devices and riddles.

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

CL CONTAINER

BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

Trenching Tool

USE **ENTRENCHING TOOL**

### **TRIAL PIECE**

UF Motif Piece

SN Piece of work to test eventual pattern, sometimes small and used as a demonstration of crafter's skill.

CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

### **TRIANGLE**

SN A triangle of metal which, when struck, produces a note.

CL MUSIC

BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <INTEGRAL>

### **TRIANGULAR ARROWHEAD**

SN A three-cornered arrow head.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT ARROWHEAD

NT BARBED AND TANGED ARROWHEAD

### **TRIANGULAR MICROLITH**

SN A microlith retouched to a triangular shape. They can be sub-divided into scalene and isosceles triangles. (Source: SARC)

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT MICROLITH

### **TRICHTERHALSKRUG**

SN A specific German Stoneware form of rounded mug. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER

BT ROUNDED MUG

CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION

BT ROUNDED MUG

### **TRIDENT**

SN A weapon with a long shaft and a three pronged head.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT STAFF WEAPON

#### TRIPARTITE URN

SN A collared urn with a heavy rim or collar on top of a concave neck or cavetto zone, which may or may not be decorated, and this in turn leads down to a straight-sided but narrowing body. Decoration may extend below this cavetto zone, but this is rare.

CL CONTAINER  
BT URN

#### TRIPLE VASE

SN A vessel consisting of three small pots joined, often on a hollow ring, at the base.

CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>

#### TRIPOD PIPKIN

SN A jar adapted by the addition of a straight handle and three feet. Profiles vary and should be double indexed with the appropriate JAR type. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER  
BT PIPKIN  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT PIPKIN

#### TRIPOD PITCHER

SN A jug form characterized by the addition of three applied feet. The feet are usually short and stubby. Double index with the appropriate profile type. (Source: MPRG)

CL CONTAINER  
BT JUG  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT JUG

#### TRIPOD VESSEL

SN A container with three legs.

CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FORM>

#### TRIPTYCH (RELIGIOUS)

SN A three panelled altar decoration that can be closed.

CL RELIGION OR RITUAL  
BT RELIGIOUS STRUCTURAL OBJECT

Triptych (Written)

USE **WRITING TABLET**

#### TRIVET

SN A tripod used to support pots over a fire.

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT HEATING OBJECT

#### TROUGH

SN A narrow container, especially one in which food or water for animals is put.

CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT FOOD SERVING CONTAINER

#### TROUSERS

SN An outer garment worn on the legs.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT OUTERWEAR

#### TROWEL

SN A small blade for moving earth, applying liquids such as plaster, smoothing etc.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Truck

USE **LORRY**

#### TRUMPET

UF Bucina  
Bugle  
Cornu  
Lituus  
Slide Trumpet  
Tuba

SN An instrument which has a cupped mouthpiece and may have a straight, bent or curved tube. It includes slide trumpets like the trombone.

CL MUSIC  
BT LIP BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

#### TRUMPET BROOCH

SN A Roman Bow Brooch, dating from the later 1st and 2nd centuries often worn in pairs with a linking chain. Characterized by its distinctive head, sometimes enamelled, and resembling the mouth of a trumpet.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT BOW BROOCH

#### TRUNK

SN A large strong case or box used to contain objects for storage or transport.

CL CONTAINER  
BT STORAGE CONTAINER

Trunnel

USE **TRENAIL**

#### TUB

SN A low, wide, open container.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

Tuba

USE **TRUMPET**

#### TUFA

SN A rock-like deposit consisting largely of calcium carbonate, formed by the precipitation of calcium carbonate out of calcium-rich water bodies such as springs.

CL ECOFACTS  
BT DEPOSIT

#### TUMBLER

SN A flat bottomed drinking vessel with no handle or stem.

CL CONTAINER  
BT DRINKING VESSEL  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT DRINKING VESSEL

#### TUMBREL

SN A balance for weighing coins.

CL MEASUREMENT  
BT BALANCE



**TUNIC**

- SN Clothing worn on the upper body.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

**TUNING PEG**

- UF Harp Peg
- Harp Tuning Peg
- SN The peg of a stringed instrument which, when tightened or loosened, tunes the string of the instrument.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

**TURBAN**

- SN Headwear where a band of material is wound around a cap.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT HEADWEAR

**TURF CUTTER**

- SN A tool with a handle and curved blade designed to cut through grass sods.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT CULTIVATION OBJECT
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

**TUYERE**

- SN A clay cone, part of a furnace.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**TWEEZERS**

- SN A set of small pincers used for gripping and plucking.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PERSONAL GROOMING AND HYGIENE ITEM

**TWIST AUGER**

- SN An auger bit which creates its hole by drilling into the material.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT AUGER

**TWIST BIT**

- SN A drill bit used in metal and wood working.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT DRILLING EQUIPMENT

**Twist Gimlet**

- USE **GIMLET**

**Two Handled Bowl**

- USE **DOUBLE HANDLED BOWL**
- SN (Source: MPRG)

**TWO-PIECE COLCHESTER BROOCH**

- SN Derived from the Colchester in the mid to late 1st century, particularly in south and east Britain. Characterized by the attachment of the separate spring and pin through two holes in a lug behind the head, which projects to form a crest atop the bowl.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT COLCHESTER BROOCH

**TYG**

- SN A drinking vessel with two or more handles.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT DRINKING VESSEL
- CL CONTAINER
- BT DRINKING VESSEL

**TYRE**

- SN A metal or pneumatic rubber rim to a wheel.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT VEHICLE COMPONENT

**Tyre Hoop**

- USE **WHEEL**

**Umbo**

- USE **SHIELD BOSS**

**UMBRELLA**

- SN A folding circular cover on a stick held in the hand for protection against rain.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

**UNASSIGNED**

- SN Objects which cannot be assigned to any one particular class, or the function of which is unknown.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- NT ASSEMBLAGE
- BATON DE COMMANDEMENT
- BIRD BATH
- BRASS
- BURNT FLINT
- CHAIN
- CHALK BALL
- CHOPPING BLOCK
- CLOTHES HANGER
- COGWHEEL
- COMMEMORATIVE OBJECT
- CORD
- COUNTER
- DISC
- DODECAHEDRON
- DRESS FASTENER (UNKNOWN)
- ENGRAVED OBJECT
- EXPENDED AMMUNITION
- FASTENING
- FERRULE
- FRAME
- HANDLE
- HOARD
- IMPRESSED OBJECT
- INGOT
- INLAY
- INSCRIBED OBJECT
- LID
- LOG
- LUG (HANDLE)
- MINIATURE OBJECT
- MODEL
- MOUNT
- NET
- NOZZLE
- OAKUM
- PAGE HOLDER
- PERFORATED OBJECT
- PETROGLYPH

PLAQUE  
 POLE  
 PRONG  
 RING  
 RING MONEY (NON CURRENCY)  
 ROD  
 ROPE  
 RUBBLE  
 SCULPTURE  
 SHADOW BOX  
 SHERD  
 SPOUT  
 SPRING  
 STAKE  
 STAVE  
 STOPPER  
 TAP  
 TENT  
 TEXTILE  
 UNIDENTIFIED OBJECT  
 VALVE  
 WIRE  
 WORKED OBJECT

**UNDERWEAR**

SN Clothes worn against the skin and beneath other clothes.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT CLOTHING  
 NT CORSET  
 GARTER  
 STOCKING

**UNGUENT BOTTLE**

SN A container for ointments or perfume.  
 CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
 BT COSMETIC ARTICLE  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT COSMETIC CONTAINER  
 CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
 BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

**UNGUENT POT**

SN A container for ointments or perfume.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

**UNIDENTIFIED OBJECT**

SN An item that cannot be identified. Use more specific term, if possible.  
 CL UNASSIGNED

**UPRIGHT CANDLESTICK**

SN A candlestick in which the socket is above a drip tray or grease tray, placed on a pedestal base which is generally hollow. There may be a vertical loop handle and one or more secondary drip trays. (Source: MPRG)  
 CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
 BT CANDLESTICK

Urinal (Chamber Pot)

USE **CHAMBER POT**

**URINAL (MEDICAL)**

SN A medical container for collecting urine for study.  
 CL MEDICINE AND PHARMACY  
 BT MEDICAL CONTAINER  
 CL CONTAINER

BT MEDICAL CONTAINER

**URN**

SN A vase-like receptacle, especially a large bulbous one with a foot.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 NT BICONICAL URN  
 BIPARTITE URN  
 COLLARED URN  
 CORDONED URN  
 TRIPARTITE URN

**VALVE**

SN A device controlling the passage of liquids or gases.  
 CL UNASSIGNED

**VALVE (MUSIC)**

SN A device allowing a variable amount of air through in a single direction which varies the note produced.  
 CL MUSIC  
 BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

Vambrace

USE **ARM GUARD**

**VASE**

SN A vessel used as an ornament, often to hold flowers.  
 CL CONTAINER

**VAT**

SN A large container for holding or storing liquids.  
 CL CONTAINER  
 BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

**VAULT SPRINGER**

SN The impost, or point at which a vault rests upon its support, and from which it seems to spring. Hence the term describes the bottom stone of a vault, which lies on the impost.  
 CL ARCHITECTURE  
 BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT  
 RT KEYSTONE  
 VOUSOIR

VEHICLE

SN A means of transportation.  
 CL TRANSPORT  
 NT AIRCRAFT  
 BICYCLE  
 LAND VEHICLE  
 MOTOR VEHICLE  
 WATER CRAFT

VEHICLE COMPONENT

SN Parts which make up a vehicle.  
 CL TRANSPORT  
 NT AIRCRAFT COMPONENT  
 AXLE  
 AXLE CAP  
 ENGINE  
 LINC PIN  
 PISTON  
 TYRE  
 VEHICLE FITTING  
 WHEEL

**VEHICLE FITTING**

- SN Any non structural fitting on a vehicle.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT VEHICLE COMPONENT
- NT CART FITTING
- CHARIOT FITTING

**VEIL**

- SN Light material used to cover the face or head.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT HEADWEAR

**VERTEBRATE REMAINS**

- SN Remains of any of the groups of animals characterized by having a bony or cartilaginous spinal column (backbone) and a well developed brain.
- CL ECOFACTS
- BT ANIMAL REMAINS
- NT AMPHIBIAN REMAINS
- BIRD REMAINS
- EGG SHELL
- FISH REMAINS
- HUMAN REMAINS
- MAMMAL REMAINS
- REPTILE REMAINS

**VERVEL**

- SN A metal ring which joins the jess to the leash. The owner's name is often on the vervel.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT HAWKING EQUIPMENT

**VESSEL**

- SN Use specific form where known.
- CL CONTAINER
- RT BASE SHERD
- BODY SHERD
- RIM SHERD
- SHERD

**VESSEL COMPONENT**

- SN Parts which make up a maritime vessel.
- CL TRANSPORT
- NT WATER CRAFT COMPONENT

## Vessel Lid

- USE **LID**

**VICE**

- SN An appliance for holding an object while work is done on it, usually has a pair of jaws.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT

**VINAIGRETTE**

- SN A small container for an aromatic substance, eg perfume.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT COSMETIC CONTAINER

**VIOLIN**

- SN A stringed instrument usually played with a bow.
- CL MUSIC
- BT BOWED STRING INSTRUMENT

## Visor

- USE **HELMET**

**VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS**

- SN Objects used to transmit a definite message through a visual non written means, includes stamps and matrices to create these.
- CL VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS
- NT ALDIS LAMP

**VOTIVE MODEL**

- SN A dedicated or consecrated offering.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT

**VOTIVE TANK**

- SN A container for holding votive offerings.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL
- BT SACRIFICIAL OR LIBATIONAL OBJECT
- CL CONTAINER
- BT RELIGIOUS OR RITUAL CONTAINER

**VOUSSOIR**

- SN A wedge shaped stone used in an arch.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT
- RT KEYSTONE
- VAULT SPRINGER

**WAGER CUP**

- SN A cup offered as a prize in a contest.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>

**WAGON**

- SN A strong vehicle with four wheels for carrying loads, usually horse or ox drawn.
- CL TRANSPORT
- BT LAND VEHICLE

**WAISTED BEAKER**

- SN A beaker with a construction above the base to form a waisted profile. (Source: MPRG)
- CL CONTAINER
- BT BEAKER
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT BEAKER

**WAISTED JUG**

- SN A jug with a constriction between the upper and lower body sections. (Source: MPRG)
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT JUG
- CL CONTAINER
- BT JUG

**WALKING STICK**

- SN A stick used as an aid or accessory when walking.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY

**WALL**

- SN A vertical structure usually made of stone, brick, timber, etc.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT
- RT WALL ANCHOR
- WALL TIE

**WALL ANCHOR**

- SN A single or pair of figures or plates attached to a

joist or bar either at the time of construction or later and built into the wall to provide support.

CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING  
RT WALL

#### WALL COVERING

SN An item designed to cover, decorate or enhance a wall.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT FURNISHING  
NT WALL HANGING  
WALLPAPER

#### WALL HANGING

SN Material hung from walls, excluding paper.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT WALL COVERING  
NT TAPESTRY

#### WALL HOOK

SN A hook with a spiked tang which allows it to be driven into a vertical surface.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT HOOK

#### WALL PAINTING

UF Fresco  
Mural  
SN A painting executed directly onto a wall.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
RT CEILING PAINTING

#### WALL PLASTER

SN Rendering material containing lime and sand spread on walls as a pliable mixture before drying to a hard surface.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT

#### Wall Tablet

USE **PLAQUE**

#### WALL TIE

SN A fastener used within a cavity wall to hold the two sides together.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING  
RT WALL

#### WALLPAPER

SN Paper applied to walls.  
CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE  
BT WALL COVERING

#### WAR HAMMER

SN A hammer designed to fight with, often has a hammer side and a spiked side.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
BT PERCUSSIVE WEAPON

#### WARMING PAN

SN A pan with a long handle which would be filled with coals and drawn over sheets to warm a bed.  
CL HEATING AND LIGHTING  
BT HEATING OBJECT

#### Warping Frame

USE **LOOM**

#### WASHER

SN A small disc or flat ring of metal, wood or leather.  
CL UNASSIGNED  
BT FASTENING

#### WASHING AND CLEANSING ITEM

SN An object used in washing or cleaning the body.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL GROOMING AND HYGIENE ITEM  
NT EAR SCOOP  
SPONGE  
STRIGIL  
TOOTH PICK  
TOOTHBRUSH  
WASHING BOWL

#### WASHING BOWL

SN A bowl used to wash in.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT PERSONAL HYGIENE CONTAINER  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT WASHING AND CLEANSING ITEM

#### WASTE

SN Any by-product which cannot be reused.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT BY PRODUCT

#### WASTE DEPOSIT

SN Use for deposits representing material discarded or remaining as a result of a process or processes.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT DEPOSIT

#### WASTER

SN An object which has been rejected eg due to being misshapen, spoilt etc.  
CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING  
BT INDUSTRIAL BY PRODUCT

#### WATCH

SN A portable timepiece capable of being worn on the wrist or carried in a pocket.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PERSONAL ACCESSORY  
CL MEASUREMENT  
BT TIME MEASURING INSTRUMENT

#### WATCH GLASS

SN A concave glass dish used to hold material for observation or experimentation; so named for its resemblance to the disc covering the face of a watch.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

#### WATER COOLER

SN A container used to assist in cooling water.  
CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION  
BT COOLER  
CL CONTAINER  
BT COOLER

#### WATER CRAFT

SN Any vehicle/craft used for transportation on

water.

CL TRANSPORT  
BT VEHICLE  
NT BOAT  
CANOE  
CORACLE  
SHIP

#### WATER CRAFT COMPONENT

SN Any part of a maritime vessel. Use more specific term where known.  
CL TRANSPORT  
BT VESSEL COMPONENT  
NT SHIPS TIMBER

#### WATER CRAFT EQUIPMENT

SN Equipment used on or with water craft.  
CL TRANSPORT  
NT ANCHOR  
BOAT HOOK  
OAR  
PADDLE  
RIGGING SPACER  
ROWLOCK

#### WATER DROPPER

SN A tube to produce drops of liquid.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL CONTAINER

#### WATER PIPE (ARCHITECTURAL)

SN A pipe allowing the passage of water through it and designed only for this.  
CL ARCHITECTURE  
BT PIPE (ARCHITECTURAL)  
RT WATER PIPE COLLAR

#### WATER PIPE (SMOKING)

SN A pipe used for smoking where the smoke passes through water.  
CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES  
BT PIPE (SMOKING)

#### WATER PIPE COLLAR

SN A ring, flange or short piece of pipe, made of iron, clay or other materials, used to join and seal two sections of water pipe.  
CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS  
BT FITTING  
RT WATER PIPE (ARCHITECTURAL)

#### WATERING CAN

SN A container, usually metal, used to water plants.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT HORTICULTURAL CONTAINER

#### WATERING POT

SN A container, usually ceramic, used to water plants.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT HORTICULTURAL CONTAINER

Waterlain Silt

USE **ALLUVIUM**

#### WATERLOGGED SAMPLE

SN A sample taken from waterlogged conditions.  
CL ECOFACTS  
BT SAMPLE

#### WEAPON

SN An object used in combat to attack or cause damage to an opponent.  
CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS  
NT EDGED WEAPON  
EXPLOSIVE WEAPON  
PERCUSSIVE WEAPON  
PROJECTILE WEAPON

#### WEAPON AND AMMUNITION CONTAINER

SN A holder for weapons, explosives and ammunition.  
CL CONTAINER  
BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>  
NT AMMUNITION POUCH  
ARMS HOLDER  
POWDER FLASK  
POWDER HORN  
PRIMING FLASK  
PRIMING HORN  
QUIVER  
SCABBARD  
SHEATH  
RT AMMUNITION

Weather Cock

USE **WEATHER VANE**

#### WEATHER VANE

UF Weather Cock  
SN An object with a broad enough blade which catches the wind and so is pushed until it shows the direction the wind is blowing in.  
CL MEASUREMENT

#### WEAVING BATTEN

UF Weaving Stick  
Weaving Sw ord  
SN A flat blade used to beat the weft against the newly woven cloth in weaving.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

#### WEAVING COMB

SN A toothed comb used to beat the weft against the cloth in weaving.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

Weaving Stick

USE **WEAVING BATTEN**

Weaving Sw ord

USE **WEAVING BATTEN**

#### WEAVING TABLET

SN An object used in tablet weaving to control the shed.  
CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

Wedding Ring

USE **MARRIAGE RING**

#### WEDGE

SN An object, usually wood or metal used to force open or keep open another object. Often used to split timber by striking the thick end and forcing

the wood apart.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### WEEDING HOOK

SN A small cutting hook on a long handle.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT CUTTING EQUIPMENT

CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE

BT CULTIVATION OBJECT

#### WEFT BEATER

UF Pin Beater

Thread Picker

SN A cigar shaped implement used to release knots and tangles in weaving.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT TEXTILE EQUIPMENT

#### WEIGHT

SN An object used to weigh something down or to measure the weight of another object.

CL MEASUREMENT

NT APOTHECARY WEIGHT

BALANCE WEIGHT

COIN WEIGHT

GOLD WEIGHT

LETTER WEIGHT

STEELYARD WEIGHT

THATCH WEIGHT

WOOL WEIGHT

#### WELL

SN A shaft sunk into the ground to reach the water level.

CL ARCHITECTURE

BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

#### WELL WINDER

SN The windlass used to wind rope around to raise and lower the bucket in a well.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Wheat

USE **WHEAT GRAIN**

#### WHEAT GRAIN

UF Wheat

SN Remains of wheat (*Triticum* sp.) grain (caryopses). These grains are sometimes itemised separately.

CL ECOFACTS

BT CEREAL GRAIN

#### WHEEL

UF Hub

Hub Cap

Hub Lining

Nave Band

Strake

Tyre Hoop

SN A circular frame or disc arranged to revolve on an axle and used to facilitate the motion of a vehicle.

CL TRANSPORT

BT VEHICLE COMPONENT

#### WHEELBARROW

SN A wheeled open box for carrying loads.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

#### WHELLOCK MUSKET

SN A musket where a wheel on the lock is wound back and when the trigger is pulled the wheel moves dragging pieces of iron pyrites over the lock to create sparks and set powder in the pan off and so firing the main charge.

CL ARMOUR AND WEAPONS

BT MUSKET

#### WHETSTONE

UF Hone

SN A stone used for sharpening edged tools, knives etc.

CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

BT SHARPENING EQUIPMENT

#### WHIP

UF Camel Whip

Cattle Whip

Horse Whip

SN A stick or rod with an attached lash.

CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

#### WHIPPING POST

SN A post to which the offender is tied to be whipped.

CL PUNISHMENT AND RESTRAINT

#### WHIPPING TOP

SN A circular toy which spins on a point. Can be kept spinning by whipping with a lash.

CL SPORTS AND GAMES

BT SPINNING TOP

#### WHISTLE

SN A small edge blown instrument with no finger holes, producing one note.

CL MUSIC

BT EDGE BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

#### WICK

SN A twisted fibre which is immersed in wax, grease or oil except for one end which is lit.

CL HEATING AND LIGHTING

BT IGNITING ACCESSORY

#### WIG

SN An artificial head of hair worn to disguise baldness, for adornment, for ceremonial or theatrical use etc.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT HEADWEAR

#### WIG CURLER

SN An object designed to add curls to a wig.

CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES

BT HAIR CARE EQUIPMENT

#### WIGWAM

SN A tent especially one made of bark, rushes or skins spread over a set of arched poles that are lashed together.

CL UNASSIGNED

BT TENT

#### WIND INSTRUMENT

UF Mouthpiece

Reed Cap

SN An instrument where vibrating air is confined by

a tube. Use narrower terms where known.

- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT <BY AIR>
- NT EDGE BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT
- LIP BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT
- REED BLOWN WIND INSTRUMENT

#### WINDCHEST

- SN The part of an organ or similar instrument into which air is pushed then is emitted through the pipes.
- CL MUSIC
- BT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT COMPONENT

Winding Key

- USE **KEY (WINDING)**

#### WINDOW

- UF Window Bar
- Window Frame
- Window Grille
- Window Moulding
- Window Sill
- SN An opening within a structure to allow air and light in and or to allow a sight outside or inside.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENT

Window Bar

- USE **WINDOW**

Window Came

- USE **CAME**

#### WINDOW COVERING

- SN An item hung over a window, usually can be open or shut to allow light in.
- CL FURNISHINGS AND FURNITURE
- BT FURNISHING
- NT BLIND
- CURTAIN

#### WINDOW FITTING

- UF Window Furniture
- SN An object attached to a window which is removable.
- CL FIXTURES AND FITTINGS
- NT DEADLIGHT

Window Frame

- USE **WINDOW**

Window Furniture

- USE **WINDOW FITTING**

#### WINDOW GLASS

- SN Glass used within a window, usually to protect from the elements, can permit a view through it or can be for decorative purposes.
- CL ARCHITECTURE
- BT ARCHITECTURAL FRAGMENT
- NT PAINTED GLASS (WINDOW)
- STAINED GLASS (WINDOW)

Window Grille

- USE **WINDOW**

Window Lead

- USE **CAME**

Window Moulding

- USE **WINDOW**

Window Sill

- USE **WINDOW**

#### WINE BOTTLE

- SN A vessel for the storage and transport of wine.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT BOTTLE

#### WINE COOLER

- SN A container used to assist in cooling wine.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT COOLER
- CL CONTAINER
- BT COOLER

#### WINE GLASS

- SN A drinking vessel, made of glass, designed expressly to be used for the consumption of wine.
- CL FOOD PREPARATION AND CONSUMPTION
- BT DRINKING VESSEL
- CL CONTAINER
- BT DRINKING VESSEL

#### WINESKIN

- SN A flexible container, usually leather, for the storage and transportation of wine.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD AND LIQUID STORAGE CONTAINER

Wing Flanged Axehead

- USE **FLANGED AXEHEAD**

#### WINGED AXEHEAD

- UF End Winged Axehead
- Median Winged Axehead
- SN A form of bronze axehead of middle or late Bronze Age date in which narrow, high flanges on both faces are hammered over to enclose the axe haft. Some types feature a side loop to further assist hafting.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT AXEHEAD

#### WINNOWER

- SN A device for separating grain from chaff by means of a wind or current of air.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT THRESHING AND WINNOWER OBJECT

#### WINNOWER BASKET

- SN A large, flattish basket used in winnowing the chaff from the grain.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT THRESHING AND WINNOWER OBJECT
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER

#### WINNOWER FAN

- SN A fan used to create an air current to separate grain from chaff.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT THRESHING AND WINNOWER OBJECT

#### WINNOWER FORK

- SN A large fork with wide spaces between its tines, used to throw grain etc into a breeze to separate grain from chaff.
- CL AGRICULTURE AND SUBSISTENCE
- BT THRESHING AND WINNOWER OBJECT

**WINNOWER TRAY**

- SN A tray for separating grain from chaff.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT FOOD GATHERING AND PREPARATION CONTAINER

**WIRE**

- SN A metal thread.
- CL UNASSIGNED

**WITCH BOTTLE**

- SN A bottle for the confinement of evil spirits.
- CL RELIGION OR RITUAL

**WOOD WORKING WASTE**

- SN waste resulting from the working of wood or associated with a carpenter's workshop.
- CL MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING
- BT MANUFACTURING DEBRIS

Wool Comb

- USE **CARDER**

**WOOL WEIGHT**

- SN A weight used for the measurement of wool.
- CL MEASUREMENT
- BT WEIGHT

**WORKED OBJECT**

- SN An object showing signs of being worked. Use more specific term where known.
- CL UNASSIGNED
- NT CARVED OBJECT

**WRAP**

- SN A garment used to wrap around a person.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT OUTERWEAR

**WRENCH**

- SN A tool with adjustable jaws for gripping and turning objects.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- BT GRIPPING EQUIPMENT

**WRIST BAND**

- SN A band worn around the wrist as a bracelet.
- CL DRESS AND PERSONAL ACCESSORIES
- BT CLOTHING ACCESSORY

Wrist Clasp

- USE **SLEEVE CLASP**

Wrist Guard

- USE **ARM GUARD**

Wrist Torc

- USE **TORC**

**WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT**

- SN An object used in the transmission of the written word or drawn image.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- NT DRAWING SET

- INK
- INK BOTTLE
- INK SPOON
- INK STAND
- INK STONE
- INKWELL
- LAP DESK
- PAINT BRUSH
- PAPER
- PAPER WEIGHT
- PARCHMENT PRICKER
- PEN
- PENCIL
- QUILL
- SANDSHAKER
- SEALING WAX
- STYLUS
- WRITING BRUSH
- WRITING SLATE
- WRITING TABLET

Writing Box

- USE **LAP DESK**

**WRITING BRUSH**

- SN A brush used in writing.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

Writing Cabinet

- USE **LAP DESK**

**WRITING CONTAINER**

- SN A container holding materials used in writing.
- CL CONTAINER
- BT CONTAINER <BY FUNCTION>
- NT INK BOTTLE
- INKWELL
- POUNCE POT
- SANDSHAKER

**WRITING SLATE**

- UF Slate
- SN A slate tablet, often framed in wood, for writing purposes. Use a materials thesaurus to record the material type slate.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT

**WRITING TABLET**

- UF Diptych (Written)
- Pentateuch
- Polyptych
- Triptych (Written)
- SN Two or more tablets of wood attached by a string or leather thong, with a raised border one side of which was filled with wax to write upon. Thin wooden tablets with ink writing are also known.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- BT WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT
- NT CONSULAR DIPTYCH

**WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS**

- SN Objects used or associated with the transmission of ideas and information through the written medium.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- NT BOOK FITTING



PLAN  
WRITING AND DRAWING EQUIPMENT  
WRITTEN ITEM

WRITTEN ITEM

- SN An object which has words inscribed, engraved carved or written upon it.
- CL WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS
- NT BOOK
- CENTURIAL STONE
- DATE STONE
- DIARY
- DOCUMENT
- LETTER
- MANUSCRIPT
- PAPYRUS
- PARCHMENT
- SCROLL

**YARN TWISTER**

- SN A tool used to twist fibres together to create yarn.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

**YOKE (ANIMAL)**

- UF Yoke Terminal
- SN A crosspiece fastened over the necks of two or more animals, often oxen, and attached to the plough or cart to be drawn.
- CL ANIMAL EQUIPMENT
- BT HARNESS

**YOKE (HUMAN)**

- SN A frame shaped to fit around the neck and shoulders of a person for carrying buckets. Usually made of wood.
- CL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Yoke Terminal

- USE **YOKE (ANIMAL)**